

59c

A NEW  
CHRONOLOGICAL  
ABRIDGMENT  
OF THE  
HISTORY OF ENGLAND;

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES  
TO THE  
ACCESSION OF THE HOUSE OF HANOVER.

TO EACH REIGN IS ADDED  
A LIST OF THE COTEMPORARY PRINCES OF EUROPE.

WRITTEN UPON THE PLAN OF  
THE PRESIDENT HENAUT'S HISTORY OF FRANCE.

---

BY CHARLES HOME, Esq. k

---

LONDON:  
PRINTED FOR J. DODSLEY, PALL-MALL.  
M.DCC.XCI.

12\*





TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

LADY LOUISA LENOX.

M A D A M,

**H**OW can I, knowing your Ladyship's disposition, address you in those terms which sincerity would dictate, without incurring your displeasure, by making you the subject of that praise you so eminently deserve?

I must therefore decline expressing the sentiments of my heart, and beg you would give me leave to dedicate

A 2

the

the following sheets to you, as a trivial testimony of my gratitude for those repeated proofs of regard conferred on me by your Ladyship during the twenty-eight years in which I have been honoured with your Friendship.

I have the honour to be

Your Ladyship's, &c. &c.

CHARLES HOME.

PREFACE.



## P R E F A C E.

**T**O expatiate on the advantages and necessity of an acquaintance with the history of this country, in regard to its inhabitants in general, is evidently superfluous: the only question for our consideration is, what form of English history is best calculated for their use. Our ancient historians, who wrote chiefly in the Latin language, have almost universally transmitted their accounts in the form of *Chronicles*: whilst the generality of modern authors, in this and other countries, have adopted a more diffusive, connected, and systematic mode of writing history. Both these methods have their defects, and their advantages. The strict chronological order, such as we meet with in that invaluable monument of antiquity, the *Saxon Chronicle*, is generally dry, unentertaining, and unconnected; but then it has the advantage of compressing much matter within a narrow compass, it gives little scope to the prejudices of the historian, and it leaves the reader at liberty to draw his own conclusions, form his own systems, and think for himself. On the other hand, the regular systematic history,

history, in which events are traced up to their supposed causes, and followed down to their most remote consequences, such as we possess in the celebrated work on the same subject by the relation of our author, as it requires a greater exertion of industry and talents in the writer, so it is undoubtedly more entertaining and frequently more instructive to the reader. But then is not the latter exposed at every step to become the dupe of the writer's prejudices, in addition to his own, and of being misled by his too subtle refinement, which as often misleads mankind as does a stupid ignorance? To what other cause, but to the prejudices of historians, is it owing, that, instead of a faithful, unclouded mirror of the past events of this country, we have Whig histories of England, and Tory histories, Church of England histories, Calvinistical histories, and Roman Catholic histories? It is evident, likewise, that ingenious men, by too deep and refined speculations on causes and events, often overshoot the mark, and mislead others as well as deceive themselves. Hence they frequently make facts bend to theories, instead of deducing theories from facts: in their eyes every movement in the political world forms part of that intricate system, which, perhaps, was first called into existence in their own closets; and they hardly know how to make any allowance for the caprice, the inconsistency, and the folly, to which we know the great are fully as subject, as persons are in inferior stations. The philosophical dissertations on history,  
that

# P R E F A C E. vii

that are now frequently published, may claim a superiority over the plain chronological narrations of our ancestors; but certainly they are much less entitled to the name of Histories, and are by no means so well calculated for general use; which requires a simple and contracted form, at once for the advantage of common understandings and of narrow finances.

In pointing out the respective inconveniencies, to which the two above-mentioned modes of writing history are liable, it is by no means intended to convey an idea, that all diffusive histories are calculated to mislead, or that all chronological accounts are void of entertainment. There are few persons who do not read the spirited *Chronological Abridgment of the History of France, by the President Hénault*, with as much pleasure as the more voluminous work of Mezerai.

It was from an admiration of the above-mentioned work, on which the late king of Prussia, amongst other qualified judges, has bestowed such high encomiums\*, and from a conviction of its being in the same degree entertaining and instructive, that the author of the present work was induced to aim at an imitation of it, by reducing our history into the same form, with as much of the same spirit as it was in his power to catch. It was written some years ago, for the use of a beloved relation, without the most distant view to its ever seeing the light; but happening to fall into the hands of a

\* Preface to the *Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg*.



literary friend, whose opinion has a deserved weight with the author, at that gentleman's suggestion it is now submitted to the public.

To those, who are engaged either in the sea or land service, and whose library must necessarily be of the most contracted and portable kind, it is presumed that the present work cannot but be acceptable. Other persons, whose situation allows them to have more voluminous works at hand, on the same important subject, even they, who are best acquainted with it, may perhaps still find this work useful, as a book of reference for every important event in the history of England, down to the accession of his present Majesty's family.

But it is more particularly intended as a proper book to put into the hands of the young of both sexes, to impress on their memories the most remarkable and leading facts in our history, and to give them a knowledge of the periods of time when the events happened, under what king's reign, and who were the then cotemporary sovereigns of the other European kingdoms.

A CHRO-

A  
CHRONOLOGICAL ABRIDGMENT  
OF THE  
HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

**T**HE different accounts of the origin of the Britons are so very fabulous, that it is impossible to trust to any of them implicitly. The opinion I think most to be credited ascribes their descent to a tribe of the Celtæ or Gauls, the original inhabitants of France, as their manners and customs were much alike. They were divided into many petty states, and had the same superstitious religion as the Gauls, which was that of the Druids; who contrived not only

B

to

## HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

to be their priests, but likewise their lawgivers, keeping every body but themselves in total ignorance.

The ancient Britons were a stout hardy race of people, cloathed in the skins of wild beasts; they lived mostly in the woods, and what they called cities were dwellings little better than huts covered with turf: these were generally built pretty close together, encircled with a ditch.

The Picts, who dwelt in what is now the lowlands of Scotland, and the Scots, who dwelt in the mountainous part, have an origin fully as fabulous as that of the Britons.

## Ant. Ch. 44.

Julius Cæsar, having over-run Gaul, determined likewise to subdue the barbarous Britons; for which purpose he landed, as it is supposed, near Deal, and easily defeated such as opposed him, by his superior discipline; but winter approaching, he returned to Gaul, carrying with him some of the natives as hostages, more being promised to be sent to him: but the inhabitants  
neglecting



## HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

3

neglecting to do this, Cæsar returned the next summer, and defeated them, united under a leader called Cassivelaunus. Cæsar afterwards crossed the Thames, and obliged them to give proper hostages for the payment of an annual tribute; after which he returned with his army to Gaul.

The death of Julius Cæsar, and the civil wars of the Romans, prevented their ever thinking of the Britons, until the reign of Claudius; when, on pretence of their refusing to pay tribute,

An. Dom. 43,

Plautius arrived in Britain with an army, and gained several victories over the inhabitants; on which Claudius went over himself to receive the submission of several of their states.

50.

Ostorius Scapula, who governed in Britain, gave the Britons a great overthrow, and took their leader Caractacus prisoner, whom he sent to Rome.

B 2

59. Suetonius

## HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

59.

Suetonius Paulinus, invested with the command, attacked and destroyed the island Mona (now Anglesey), the residence of the chief Druids, and the center of their superstitious rites. He likewise defeated the Britons, commanded by their queen Boadicea, who poisoned herself to avoid falling into the hands of the conquerors.

Julius Agricola, who commanded in the reigns of Vespasian, Titus, and Domitian, was the real conqueror of the Britons; for, having defeated them in several actions, he forced the Scots and Picts into the mountainous parts of Caledonia, and defeated them under their leader Galgacus. He drew a chain of garrisons from the frith of Clyde to that of Forth, which effectually secured the southern provinces from the northern barbarians.

The emperor Adrian, when he visited Britain, built a rampart of earth betwixt the river Tyne and Solway frith, abandoning all to the north of that to the Scots and Picts; and Severus added  
several

## HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

several fortifications to this rampart, so that all to the south remained quiet and peaceable, during the time the Romans continued amongst them. But in

448,

The Romans themselves being harrassed by northern invaders, were obliged to recal their distant legions, amongst the rest those from Britain. The Scots and Picts, finding the Romans gone, broke furiously over the rampart, and committed the greatest barbarity. In

449,

The Britons sent to Rome for aid; but the Romans were not in a situation to send them any: therefore the Britons, upon this, by the advice of their leader Vortigern, craved assistance from the Saxons, a warlike but savage people, inhabiting the northern parts of Germany. A body of 1600, under the command of the brothers Hengist and Horfa, immediately sailed to their relief, and easily defeated the Scots and Picts, whom they drove back to the north; but themselves delighting in the appearance of Bri-

B 3

tain,



## HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

tain, they determined on staying there: accordingly they took possession of the isle of Thanet, and sent for reinforcements of their countrymen. Swarms of Saxons, Jutes, and Angles, immediately came over with Oëta, another brother of Hengist, whom he placed in Northumberland, whilst he remained in Kent. Horfa, before this time, was killed in one of the actions with the natives.

In a course of years the Saxons conquered the whole country, and divided it into seven kingdoms, called the Heptarchy, or the Nation of Seven.

584.

The Britons, now entirely dispossessed of their country, fled either into Cambria, on the other side the Severn, or into Armorica, now Britany.

The kings of the heptarchy changed the name of their conquest from Britain to England; and Cambria, now Wales, they called Wallish Land.

About this time Christianity began to be propagated in England, owing to Bertha, daughter of Charibert, king of Paris, marrying Ethelbert,  
king

## HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

7

king of Kent. She, being a Christian, stipulated for the free use of her religion ; on which pope Gregory sent over Augustine, a Benedictine monk, who soon afterwards converted Ethelbert, and in progress of time the whole seven nations became Christians.

There was sometimes peace and sometimes war amongst the kingdoms of the heptarchy, for near two centuries, till at last, about the year 827, they were all obliged to yield to the superior abilities of the king of Wessex, who joined the whole into one kingdom.

827, Accession  
to the Crown.

EGBERT, 1st KING.

EGBERT, line-  
ally descended  
from the origi-  
nal Saxon  
kings of Wes-  
sex, having  
conquered the other six kingdoms, erected the whole into one.

**A**BOUT this time the piratical Danes began to disturb England, for the sake of plunder. (They were a people from Scandinavia, now called Denmark, from Dan their first king.)

833.

Egbert defeated a party of Danes, at Charmouth, in Dorsetshire.

835.

He again defeated another body of Danes, though assisted by the confederated powers of Cornwall, at Hengestdown, in Devonshire.



# THE SAXON RACE.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	838. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
REDBURGA.	ETHELBERT	Died a natural	Pope.
Not known	died before	Death, 838,	GREGORY IV. . . 843
who she was.	his Father.	and was buried	—
	ETHELWOLF	at Winchester.	Emperors of the East.
	succeeded to the		MICHAEL BALBUS 829
	Crown.		THEOPHILUS . . 842
	EDGITHA,		—
	a Daughter, who		Emperor of the West.
	founded the		LOUIS LE DEBON-
	Abbey of		NAIRE . . . . 840
	Polefworth in		—
	Warwickshire.		Kings of France.
			CHARLEMAGNE . 827
			LOUIS LE DEBON-
			NAIRE . . . . 840
			—
			King of Spain.
			ALFONSO . . . . 840
			—
			Kings of Sweden.
			SIWARD II. . . . 834
			HEROTH . . . . 856

838.  
Accession.

ETHELWOLF, 2d KING.

838.

ETHELWOLF,  
son of EGBERT,  
succeeds to the  
crown, 838.

THE Danes landed near Southampton, but were driven back to their ships by Ethelwolf's general, Wulfred.

840.

Ethelwolf defeated by the Danes, near Charmouth. They go off with their plunder.

This year the Picts were totally annihilated by the Scots, under Kenneth II.

845.

The earls Ernulph and Oskric defeated the Danes, near the river Parret, in Somersetshire.

851.

The earl Ceorle defeated another party, near Wenbury, in Devonshire.

852.

Ethelwolf, and his natural son Athelstan, totally destroyed a Danish army, at Oakely, in Surry.

855.

Ethelwolf, being a great bigot, went a pilgrimage to Rome, and took his youngest son Alfred with him. On his return through France, he married Judith, daughter to Charles the Bald, then only twelve years of age.

# THE SAXON RACE.

11

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	857. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
Not known who his first Wife was.	ETHELBALD, ETHELBERT, ETHELRED, ALFRED;  Who all suc- ceeded to the Crown.	Died a natural Death, 857, and was buried at Winchester.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>SERGIUS II. . . . 847</p> <p>LEO IV. . . . . 855</p> <p>BENEDICT III. . . 858</p> <hr/> <p>Emperors of the East.</p> <p>THEOPHILUS . . . 842</p> <p>MICHAEL . . . . 867</p> <hr/> <p>Emperors of the West.</p> <p>LOUIS LE DEBON- NAIRE . . . . 840</p> <p>LOTHARIUS . . . 855</p> <p>LOUIS II. . . . 875</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of France.</p> <p>LOUIS LE DEBON- NAIRE . . . . 840</p> <p>CHARLES THE BALD 877</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Spain.</p> <p>ALFONSO II. . . . 844</p> <p>RAMIRE . . . . 851</p> <p>ORDUGNO . . . . 862</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Scotland.</p> <p>KENNETH II. . . 855</p> <p>DONALD V. . . . 858</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Sweden.</p> <p>HEROTH . . . . 856</p> <p>CHARLES VI. . . 868</p>
JUDITH, Daughter to CHARLES the Bald. She afterwards married BALDWIN, Earl of Flanders.	Natural Child. ATHELSTAN.		



857.  
Accession.

ETHELBALD, 3d KING.

ETHELBALD,  
eldest son of  
ETHELWOLF,  
succeeds to the  
crown, 875.

**T**HERE is very little said of this king in history. It is only observed, he was so bad a man that he died unlamented.

It was in his time, that the claim of the church to its tithes was first allowed.

# THE SAXON RACE.

13

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	<sup>860.</sup> DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
He married JUDITH, his Mother in Law; but by the Remonstrances of SWITHIN, Bishop of Win- chester, he sent her to France, to her Father.		Died a natural Death, 860.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>BENEDICT III. . . 858</p> <p>NICHOLAS I. . . 867</p> <hr/> <p>Emperor of the East.</p> <p>MICHAEL . . . . 867</p> <hr/> <p>Emperor of the West.</p> <p>LOUIS II. . . . 875</p> <hr/> <p>King of Spain.</p> <p>ORDUGNO . . . . 862</p> <hr/> <p>King of France.</p> <p>CHARLES THE BALD 877</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Scotland.</p> <p>DONALD V. . . . 858</p> <p>CONSTANTINE II. 874</p> <hr/> <p>King of Sweden.</p> <p>CHARLES VI. . . 868</p>

860.  
Accession.

ETHELBERT, 4th KING.

ETHELBERT,  
second son of  
ETHELWOLF,  
mounts the  
throne, 860.

VERY little mention is also made of this king. He bribed the Danes with a sum of money to leave his kingdom; which they did, pillaging the country all the way to their ships.

He left two sons; but, by his father Ethelwolf's will, his brother succeeded him in the throne.



# THE SAXON RACE.

15

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	866. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
Not known.	ADHELM, ATHELWARD.	Died a natural Death, 866, and was buried at Sherborn.	<p>Popes. NICHOLAS I. . . 867</p> <hr/> <p>Emperor of the East. MICHAEL . . . . 867</p> <hr/> <p>Emperor of the West. LOUIS II. . . . 875</p> <hr/> <p>King of France. CHARLES THE BALD 877</p> <hr/> <p>King of Spain. ORDUGNO . . . . 862</p> <hr/> <p>King of Scotland. CONSTANTINE II. 874</p> <hr/> <p>King of Sweden. CHARLES VI. . . 868</p>

866.  
Accession.

ETHELRED I. 5th KING.

ETHELRED,  
third son of  
ETHELWOLF,  
mounts the  
throne, 866.

**T**HOUGH history mentions this prince as being brave and sensible, he yet was unsuccessful against the Danes, leaving them at his death in possession of part of his dominions. The Danes, who began about this time to think of conquest as well as plunder, had been engaged with Ethelred in nine several battles.

872.

In a battle Ethelred fought with the Danes, near Wittingham, he received a mortal wound, of which he died, leaving no issue.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	872. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
		Slain in Action, 872.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>NICHOLAS I. . . . 867</p> <p>ADRIAN II. . . . 872</p> <hr/> <p>Emperors of the East.</p> <p>MICHAEL . . . . 867</p> <p>BASIL I. . . . . 886</p> <hr/> <p>Emperor of the West.</p> <p>LOUIS II. . . . . 875</p> <hr/> <p>King of France.</p> <p>CHARLES THE BALD 877</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Spain.</p> <p>ORDUGNO . . . . 862</p> <p>ALFONSO THE GREAT 910</p> <hr/> <p>King of Scotland.</p> <p>CONSTANTINE II. 874</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Sweden.</p> <p>CHARLES VI. . . . 868</p> <p>BIORN IV. . . . . 883</p>



872.  
Accession.

ALFRED THE GREAT, 6th KING.

ALFRED,  
fourth son of  
ETHELWOLF,  
ascends the  
throne, 872.

He was born at  
Wantage, in  
Berkshire.

ALFRED was no sooner seated on the throne, than he was obliged to march with his army against the Danes, who worsted him at Wilton; but they were so roughly handled in the action, that he was enabled to make a treaty with them, by which they were not to enter Wessex, provided he did not interfere with them in any other part of England.

875.

Halveden, with another body of Danes, landed in England, took Warham castle, in Dorsetshire, and then proceeded with their depredations as far as Exeter.

876.

Rollo the famous Norman, ancestor of William the Conqueror, likewise came to England; but finding too many of his countrymen there, he proceeded with his followers to France, in hopes of a better establishment.

893.

Hastings, another famous Danish chief, arrived with a large body, and took up his quarters about Appledore, on the Rother, in Kent; but

Alfred,

ALFRED THE GREAT, 6th KING.

872.  
Accession.

Alfred, by perseverance and good conduct, at last so distressed them, as to oblige Hastings to go to France with the remains of his followers.

Alfred being now free from the Danes.

895.

Alfred built a large fleet, by which means he beat the enemy on their own element, and secured his own coasts.

The Danes, assisted by their countrymen in England, and the restless Northumbrians collected from all parts under the command of Hubba, entered Wessex, took Chippenham (a very strong place) and overpowered the English so effectually, that they fled either into Wales or beyond the sea. Alfred, finding his affairs in so hopeless a state, was obliged to conceal himself at a neat-herd's in the little island of Athelney, where hearing that Oddune earl of Devon had not only defended Kenwith castle, but had totally defeated the Danes, slain their leader Hubba, and taken their enchanted Reafen or standard, he acquainted his friends where he was, who collected an army with great privacy at Brixton, near Sellwood forest. Alfred, having gone into the enemy's army for some days as a minstrel, attacked them, and gained so compleat a victory over Guthrum,

871.  
Accession.

ALFRED THE GREAT, 6th KING.

that he was not afraid of placing those that chose to be baptized in East Anglia and Northumberland, the others he sent back to Denmark.

Alfred, being now pretty free from the incursions of the Danes, turned his thoughts to the good of his subjects. He divided the kingdom into shires, tythings, and hundreds, formed a regular militia for the defence of the nation, and compiled such a code of laws as occasioned justice to be distributed quickly, and more regularly than had ever been known before, so that England, in comparison of former times, was become a civilized nation.

This conduct very deservedly acquired Alfred the name of Great.

Alfred, about the year 884, founded the university of Oxford.



WIVES.	CHILDREN.	901. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ETHELSWITHA, Daughter to an Earl of Mercia.	EDMOND, died before his Father. EDWARD succeeded to the Throne. ETHELWARD, bred a Scholar, at Oxford, and died in 922. ELFLEDA, married to ETHELRED, a Mercian Earl. ETHELWITHA, married to BALDWIN Earl of Flanders. ETHELGITHA, Abbess of Shaftesbury Nunnery.	Died a natural Death, 901, and was buried in the new Church at Winchester, and afterwards removed with the Monks to Hyde, without the North Gate.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>ADRIAN II. . . . 871 JOHN VIII. . . . 882 STEPHEN VI. . . . 891 FORMOSUS . . . . 896 BONIFACE VI. . . . 896 STEPHEN VII. . . . 900 JOHN X. . . . . 928</p> <p>Emperors of the East.</p> <p>BASIL I. . . . . 886 CONSTANTINE VIII. . . . 888 LEO VI. . . . . 901</p> <p>Emperors of the West.</p> <p>CARLOMAN . . . . 880 CHARLES THE FAT 888 ARNOLD . . . . . 899 LOUIS IV. . . . . 912</p> <p>Kings of France.</p> <p>LOUIS THE STAMMERER . . . . 879 CHARLES THE SIMPLE . . . . 929</p> <p>King of Spain.</p> <p>ALFONSO THE GREAT . . . . 910</p> <p>Kings of Scotland.</p> <p>ETHUS . . . . . 875 GREGORY . . . . . 892 DONALD VI. . . . 903</p> <p>Kings of Sweden.</p> <p>BIORN IV. . . . . 883 INGELLUS . . . . 891 OLAUS . . . . . 901</p>

991.  
Accession.

EDWARD THE ELDER, 7th KING.

EDWARD, son  
to ALFRED,  
succeeds to the  
crown, 901.

EDWARD was equal to his father in military talents, but by no means so in knowledge or erudition. On his accession to the throne, he found it disputed by his cousin Ethelbald, son of Ethelbert, who seized Winbourne, in Dorsetshire, with an intention of supporting himself there; but on the approach of Edward he fled to Denmark, and bringing over, in 903, a body of Danes, and being joined by the Northumbrians and East Anglian Danes, he made an incursion into Oxfordshire and Wiltshire, and being slain in 905, the Danes sued for peace and obtained it.

910.

The Danes again went to war; but Edward, assisted by his sister Ethelfleda, defeated them, and the Northumbrians, in many rencounters, and brought them under proper subjection.

915.

The university of Cambridge was founded by Edward. During this reign, Charles the Simple of France was obliged to cede Nuestria, now Normandy, to Rollo the Dane.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	925. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
His first Wife's Name not known.	ELSWARD, died a few Days after his Father.	Died a natural Death, at Farringdon in Berkshire, 925, and was buried at Winchester.	Pope. JOHN X. . . . . 928
	EDWIN, unjust- ly deprived of his Life.		Emperors of the East. LEO VI. . . . . 911
	ELFLEDA, Abbess of Romsey.		ALEXANDER . . . 912 CONSTANTINE IX. 960
	OGINA, married to CHARLES THE SIMPLE of France.		Emperors of the West. LOUIS IV. . . . . 912
	EDILDA, a Nun.		CONRAD I. . . . . 919
	EDGITHA, married to the Emperor OTHO.		HENRY I. . . . . 936 King of France. CHARLES THE SIMPLE 929
	EDGIVA, married to the King of Provence.		Kings of Spain. GARCIA . . . . . 913
	EDMOND,		ORDUGNO II. . . . 923
	EDRED,		FROILA . . . . . 924
	both succeeded to the Crown.		ALFONSO IV. . . . 931
EDGIVA his second Wife.	EADBURGA, a Nun.	Kings of Scotland. DONALD VI. . . . 903 CONSTANTINE III. 943	Kings of Sweden. INIGO II. . . . . 907
	ATHELSTAN, a natural Son, by EGWINA, a Shepherd's Daughter.		ERIC VI. . . . . 917
			ERIC VII. . . . . 940



925.  
Accession.

ATHELSTAN, 8th KING.

ATHELSTAN, natural son to EDWARD, ascends the throne, 925.

He was crowned at Kingston on Thames, by Athelm, archbishop of Canterbury.

ATHELSTAN was elected to the throne by the clergy and nobility, as the legitimate sons of Edward were too young to govern a nation, so liable to the attacks of the Danes, and their own intestine commotions.

Athelstan had several engagements with the Danes and Northumbrians, commanded by Anlaf, son of Sifric earl of Northumberland, in which he was generally successful.

933.

Athelstan's brother Edwin was accused wrongfully, by a lord at court, of a conspiracy; on which the monarch, without enquiring properly into the affair (for which he never forgave himself) caused Edwin to be put into a boat without sails or rudder. The unfortunate prince, seeing no hopes of safety, leapt into the sea and was drowned.

About this time Athelstan defeated Howel king of Wales.

937.

Athelstan gained a compleat victory over Anlaf, the Scots, and the Welsh, at Brunsbury, in Northamptonshire, which left him in peace during the remainder of his reign.

He

†

ÆTHELSTAN.	941 <sup>11</sup> DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
<p>He made a law, by which any merchant, who made three long sea voyages, should become a thane, or gentleman.</p>	<p>Died a natural Death, at Gloucester, 941, and was buried at Winchester.</p>	<p>Popes. LEO VI. . . . . 929 STEPHEN VIII. . . 931 JOHN XI. . . . . 936 LEO VII. . . . . 939 AGAPETUS II. . . 955</p>
<p>He died without issue, universally respected abroad and beloved at home.</p>		<p>Emperor of the East. CONSTANTINE IX. 960</p>
<p>Athelstan ordered the scriptures to be translated into Saxon.</p>		<p>Emperors of the West. HENRY I. . . . . 936 OTHO I. . . . . 973</p>
<p>The famous Dunstan was born in the first year of this reign.</p>		<p>Kings of France. RODOLPH . . . . . 936 LOUIS TRANSMARINE 954</p>
		<p>Kings of Spain. ALFONSO IV. . . . 931 RAMIRE II. . . . . 953</p>
		<p>King of Scotland. CONSTANTINE III. 943</p>
		<p>King of Denmark. HAROLD IV. . . . . 980</p>
		<p>Kings of Sweden. ERIC VII. . . . . 940 ERIC VIII. . . . . 980</p>

941.  
Accession.

EDMOND I. 9th KING.

EDMOND, legitimate son of EDWARD, succeeds to the crown, 941.

**E**DMOND, having succeeded to the crown, was obliged to march northward and encounter Anlaff, who, being returned from Ireland with some Norwegians, had joined the Northumbrians. Edmond reduced them all to obedience. He likewise took Cumberland, which he made over to the king of Scotland, upon condition that he should do him homage for it, and keep the north quiet from the Danes.

948.

Whilst Edmond was solemnizing a festival in Gloucestershire, he spied Leolf in the company, a notorious robber whom he had banished the country, and rising up to seize him, Leolf stab him mortally with a dagger.

As it was then the practice to rob in gangs, Edmond made a law, by which, when taken, the eldest of each gang should be hanged.



# THE SAXON RACE.

27

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	<sup>948.</sup> DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ELGIVA, not known who she was.	EDWY, EDGAR, both ascend the Throne.	He was mur- dered by LEOLF, a Robber, 948.	Pope. AGAPETUS II. . . . 955 — Emperor of the East. CONSTANTINE IX. 960 — Emperor of the West. OTHO I. . . . . 973 — King of France. LOUIS TRANSMARINE "954 — King of Spain. RAMIRE II. . . . 953 — Kings of Scotland. CONSTANTINE III. 943 MALCOLM . . . . 958 — King of Sweden. ERIC VIII. . . . 980 — King of Denmark. HAROLD VI. . . . 980

948.  
Accession.

EDRED, 10th KING.

EDRED succeeds his brother in the throne, 948.

EDRED was raised to the throne, the sons of Edmond being too young to govern. He was much harrassed by the Northumbrian Danes, until at last he reduced them into a province, put garrisons amongst them, and gave them an English governor.

Edred likewise chastised the Scots for having assisted them.

Since the Saxon government in England, a number of monasteries had been built and endowed; but the priests who inhabited them were not monks, but prebendaries, who might marry. The pope, not thinking the clergy sufficiently in his power with this liberty, was determined on establishing monks in the monasteries, who were never to go out of them or to marry.

Edred was a great bigot, and entirely swayed by Dunstan, who entered heartily into the pope's measures.

During Edred's life the monks gained ground considerably.

# THE SAXON RACE.

29

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	955- DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
His Wife not known.	ELFRID, BEDFRID, never mentioned again in History.	Died a natural Death, 955, and was buried at Winchester.	<p>Pope.</p> <p>AGAPETUS II. . . . 955</p> <hr/> <p>Emperor of the East.</p> <p>CONSTANTINE IX. 960</p> <hr/> <p>Emperor of the West.</p> <p>OTHO I. . . . . 973</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of France.</p> <p>LOUIS TRANSMARINE . . . . 954</p> <p>LOTHAIRE . . . . 987</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Spain.</p> <p>RAMIRE II. . . . 950</p> <p>ORDUGNO III. . . . 955</p> <hr/> <p>King of Scotland.</p> <p>MALCOLM . . . . 958</p> <hr/> <p>King of Sweden.</p> <p>ERIC VIII. . . . 980</p> <hr/> <p>King of Denmark.</p> <p>HAROLD VI. . . . 980</p>



955.

Accession.

EDWY, 11th KING.

EDWY, eldest  
son of EDMOND,  
succeeds his un-  
cle EDRED,

955.

**E**DWY, son of Edmond I. succeeded to the crown about seventeen years of age. Not being such a bigot as his uncle, he opposed the establishment of the monks in the convents.

Having married a beautiful princess, a relation of his own, Dunstan took an opportunity of affronting the king at a public banquet, which Edwy resenting, banished Dunstan the kingdom, for not giving a proper account of some public money that was entrusted to his charge in the former reign.

Dunstan's cabal was not idle in the mean time, at the head of which was Odo, archbishop of Canterbury, who broke one day into the palace with some soldiers, caused the queen's face to be burnt with red-hot irons, to disfigure her beauty, and divorced the king from her, pretending they were too nearly related; after which they sent the queen into Ireland by force.

Elgiva, having entirely recovered from their barbarity, was returning to England to Edwy, when Odo's myrmidons met with and hamstrung her, of which she died at Gloucester. Odo likewise excommunicated Edwy, which at length brought him to a premature death.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	958. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ELCIVA.		Died of a broken heart, from ill usage, 958.	Pope. OCTAVIAN . . . 964 — Emperor of the East. CONSTANTINE IX. 960 — Emperor of the West. OTHO I. . . . . 973 — King of France. LOTHAIRE . . . 987 — Kings of Spain. ORDUGNO III. . . 955 SANCHO . . . . . 967 — King of Scotland. MALCOLM . . . . 958 — King of Sweden. ERIC VIII. . . . 980 — King of Denmark. HAROLD VI. . . . 980 — Prince of Poland. MICISLAUS . . . 999

958.  
Accession.

EDGAR, 12th KING.

EDGAR, second  
son of EDMOND,  
succeeds his brother EDWY,  
958.

EDGAR, being a warlike prince, and of consummate abilities, maintained his kingdom in peace, during his whole reign. He kept an army of disciplined troops in the north, which curbed the Northumbrians, and overawed the Scots. He likewise stationed a fleet, in three divisions, round his coast, which prevented the foreign Danes from disturbing him.

He recalled Dunstan, which convinced the world that they had all along acted in concert, particularly as Edgar agreed with Dunstan in removing the seculars, and establishing the monks in their place.

Edgar put one of his lords to death (Ethelwold) for deceiving him about the beauty of Elfrida, daughter of Olgar, earl of Devonshire, and then married the widow.

Edgar changed the tribute of Wales from money to wolves' heads, which very soon freed England from that ferocious animal.



WIVES.	CHILDREN.	975. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
A Daughter of Earl <b>ORDMER</b> . Some Disputes in History whether or not they were really married.	<b>EDWARD</b> , who succeeded to the Crown.  <b>EDITHA</b> , a Nun.  <b>ETHELRED</b> , who ascended the Throne.	Died a natural Death, 975, and was buried at Glastonbury.	<b>Popes.</b> <b>BENEDICT VI.</b> . . . 974 <b>BONIFACE VII.</b> . . . 975  <b>Emperor of the East.</b> <b>JOHN ZIMISCES</b> . . . 975  <b>Emperors of the West.</b> <b>OTHO I.</b> . . . . . 973 <b>OTHO II.</b> . . . . . 983  <b>King of France.</b> <b>LOTHAIRE</b> . . . . 987  <b>Kings of Spain.</b> <b>ORDUGNO III.</b> . . . 955 <b>SANCHO</b> . . . . . 967 <b>RAMIRE III.</b> . . . 982  <b>King of Scotland.</b> <b>CULENUS</b> . . . . . 976  <b>King of Sweden.</b> <b>ERIC VIII.</b> . . . . 980  <b>King of Denmark.</b> <b>HAROLD VI.</b> . . . . 980  <b>Prince of Poland.</b> <b>MICISLAUS</b> . . . . 999
<b>ELFRIDA</b> , Widow of. <b>ETHELWOLD</b> .			

975.  
Accession.

EDWARD II. THE MARTYR, 13th KING.

EDWARD II.  
eldest son of  
EDGAR, suc-  
ceeds his fa-  
ther, 975.

**E**LFRIDA endeavoured to raise a party in favour of her son Ethelred, at a meeting of the nobility at Kingston; but Dunstan already having a great sway over Edward's mind, and well knowing he would be a great help in completing the placing the monks in the convents, resolutely anointed and crowned him king, in conformity to his father Edgar's will, on which the whole nation submitted to him quietly.

Edward, passed his short reign in peace, allowing Dunstan and his party to put the monks into convents, and to work as many miracles in their favour as they pleased.

Edward, being on a hunting party one day in Dorsetshire, called on Elfrida, his mother-in-law; but whilst he was drinking a glass of wine on horseback, one of her servants stabbed him in the back, of which he died.

He was never married.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	979. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
		Was assassinated at Corfe Castle, 979, and bu- ried by his ser- vants at Ware- ham, Dorset- shire, and after- wards removed to Shaftesbury.	Pope. JOHN XIV. . . . 985 — Emperor of the East. BASILIUS III. . . 1025 — Emperor of the West. OTHO II. . . . . 983 — King of France. LOTHAIRE . . . . 987 — King of Spain. RAMIRE III. . . . 982 — Kings of Scotland. GULIUS . . . . 976 KENNETH III. . . 984 — King of Sweden. ERIC VIII. . . . 980 — King of Denmark. HAROLD VI. . . . 980 — Prince of Poland. MJCISLAUS . . . 999



979.  
Accession.

ETHELRED II. 14th KING.

ETHELRED,  
second son of  
EDGAR, suc-  
ceeds to the  
crown, 979, on  
the murder of  
his brother.

ETHELRED succeeded his brother in the throne, and, being a minor, the Danes, assisted by their countrymen in England, committed frequent depredations on the country.

990.

Dunstan died. He was a public disturber of the good government of England.

991.

The Danes, landing in Essex, defeated and slew Brithnot, duke of that county. Ethelred, instead of marching to revenge this outrage with an army, bribed the enemy with a sum of money to leave his kingdom; but the English being at last roused from their lethargy, equipped a large fleet, which was not successful, owing to the treachery of Alfric, duke of Mercia.

994.

Sueno, king of Denmark, and Olaus, king of Norway, hearing of the miserable situation of England, landed with a large body of freebooters, and plundered many of the counties. Ethelred had recourse to the former expedient, and bribed them also with a large sum to depart; which

---

 ETHELRED II. 14th KING.
 

---

 979.  
 Accession.
 

---

which they accepted, and marched quietly to Southampton, from whence they departed; and Olaus, keeping his promise, never returned to England again.

998.

The Danes once more returned, and committed more horrid devastations and cruelties than ever; but were luckily obliged to go to France to the assistance of Richard II. duke of Normandy, which gave a little respite to England from its repeated miseries.

About this time, wishing to make an alliance with some of these invaders, Ethelred, being now a widower, asked for and obtained Emma, the daughter of Richard II. duke of Normandy, for his wife.

1002.

By the horrid and cruel orders of Ethelred, every Dane was massacred on St. Brice's day, the 13th of November.

1003.

Sueno, who only wanted a pretence to land again in England, arrived with a very large body of troops on the western coast, and committed the most unheard-of barbarities; whilst

D 3

an

979.  
Accession.

ETHELRED II. 14th KING.

an army, intrusted to the command of duke Alfric, was dispirited and dissipated, by the treachery of his feigned sickness.

Alfric died soon after, and was succeeded by Edric, no less a traitor than himself, who had married the king's daughter. A great famine, which ensued, obliged the Danes to return to their own country for subsistence.

1013.

Sueno returned to England with his son Canute, and overrun England to such a degree, that Ethelred fled with Emma and his two young children to Normandy, on which the English were obliged to swear allegiance to Sueno; but he dying soon after at Gainsborough, the nobility sent to Normandy, and desired the return of Ethelred.

1014.

Canute, who succeeded his father Sueno, carried on his attacks against the English, under the command of Edmond, Ethelred's son, very successfully, aided by the treachery of Edric. Upon Canute's return from Denmark, where he had been obliged to go, he found Ethelred durst not lead his own army, for fear they should buy their peace by betraying him.



WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1016. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ELGIVA.	EDMOND, who succeeded his Father.	Died a natural Death, 1016.	Popes. JOHN XIV. . . . 985 JOHN XV. . . . 996 GREGORY V. . . . 999 JOHN XVII. . . . 1003 JOHN XIX. . . . 1005 SERGIUS IV. . . . 1012 BENEDICT VIII. 1024
	ATHELSTAN, who died young.		
	EDGIVA, married to an English Earl.		Emperor of the East. BASILIUS III. . . 1025
	EDGITHA, married to EDRIC the Traitor, Duke of Mercia.		Emperors of the West. OTHO II. . . . . 983 OTHO III. . . . . 1002 ST. HENRY . . . . 1024
	EDGIVA, married to UTHRED Earl of Nor- thumberland.		Kings of France. LOTHAIRE . . . . 987 LOUIS V. . . . . 988 HUGH CAPET . . . 996 ROBERT . . . . . 1031
EMMA, Daughter to RICHARD II. Duke of Normandy.	ALFRED. EDWARD.  GODA, married to WALTER Earl of Mantes, afterwards to EUSTACHIUS Earl of Bulogne.		Kings of Spain. VEREMUND II. . . 999 ALFONSO V. . . . 1028
			Kings of Scotland. KENNETH III. . . 984 CONSTANTINE IV. 985 GRAHAM . . . . . 993 MALCOLM II. . . . 1023
			King of Sweden. OLAUS . . . . . 1019
			Kings of Denmark. SUENO . . . . . 1014 CANUTE . . . . . 1036
			Princes of Poland. MICISLAUS . . . . 999 BOLESLAUS 1st King 1025

1016.  
Accession.

EDMOND II. IRONSIDE, 15th KING.

EDMOND II.  
son to ETHEL-  
RED, succeeds  
to the crown,  
1016.

**E**DMOND was a very warlike prince, of undaunted courage, which obtained him the name of Ironside.

He had sufficient abilities to have preserved his country; but it was impossible to raise her from the low ebb she was now at.

He however raised an army, and engaged Canute (aided by the traitor Edric) at Sceorceton, in Gloucestershire, for a whole day, without either side being able to claim the victory.

Edric was now returned to Edmond, whose assistance he durst not refuse, being a man of very great power. Edmond therefore engaged Canute again, at Affington, in Essex; but Edric, whose remorse was only feigned, deserting to the Danes at the beginning of the action, Canute gained a compleat victory.

The English and Danish nobility, being heartily tired of war, obliged Edmond and Canute to divide the kingdom betwixt them.

A few months after this treaty Edmond was murdered at Oxford, by two of his chamberlains, accomplices of Edric.

# THE SAXON RACE.

41

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1017. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ALGITHA.	EDMOND. EDWARD.	He was murdered at Oxford, 1017, and buried at Glastonbury.	Pope. BENEDICT VIII. 1024 — Emperor of the East. BASILIUS III. . 1025 — Emperor of the West. ST. HENRY . . . 1024 — King of France. ROBERT . . . . 1031 — King of Spain. ALFONSO V. . . 1028 — King of Scotland. MALCOLM II. . 1023 — King of Sweden. OLAUS . . . . 1019 — King of Denmark. CANUTE . . . . 1036 — King of Poland. BOLESLAUS . . 1025
	Natural Child. EDWY.		



1017.  
Accession.

CANUTE THE GREAT, 16th KING.

CANUTE the  
Dane succeeds  
to the crown,  
on the murder  
of EDMOND,  
1017.

CANUTE, on the death of Edmond, immediately assembled the English and Danish nobility, and acquainted them, that, being survivor, he considered the treaty he had entered into with Edmond as giving him the crown of the whole kingdom; which he then assumed, whatever the English nobility might think, who durst not speak out; and therefore Canute was immediately acknowledged sovereign of all England, on pretence that Edmond's sons were too young to govern.

Canute divided England into four provinces, and endeavoured to gain the love of his subjects, by administering impartial justice to both nations.

Canute, not finding himself firmly established on the throne, whilst Edmond's sons were alive, sent Edmond and Edward (under a pretence of travelling) to Sweden, there to have them put to death; but the king pitying the young princes, and not chusing to quarrel with Canute, sent them to his relation, Solomon, king of Hungary, who in process of time married his daughter to Edmond; but he died soon after, without a child. He likewise gave Agatha, his sister-in-law, daughter of the emperor Henry II. to Edward, who bore him Edgar Atheling; Margaret, afterwards

wards married to the king of Scotland; and Christina, who went into a convent.

Canute, wishing to strengthen his interest, sent over proposals of marriage to Emma, widow of Ethelred; which being accepted, she returned to England, and was married to him, much to the dissatisfaction of Ethelred's two sons, who remained in Normandy.

Edric, forgetting the duty he owed his king, behaved in so insolent a manner, that the king, who had always hated the traitor, though he gained by the treason, ordered him to be put to death.

Canute's power being firmly established in England, he went over to Denmark to resist the attacks of the Swedes, and carried with him a body of English troops, under the command of earl Goodwin, a chieftain who behaved in such a manner as induced Canute to love him and the English nation ever after.

1027.

Canute, upon another excursion to Denmark, attacked and expelled Olaus, king of Norway, of which kingdom he got the sovereignty. Thus satiating his ambition, he returned to England, and attended

1017.  
Accession.

CANUTE THE GREAT, 16th KING.

attended to the good of his subjects, and to acts of devotion, which at that time consisted in building and endowing monasteries.

Canute went a pilgrimage to Rome, and obtained from the pope several advantages for the English school.

1031.

Malcolm, king of Scotland, having objected to do homage for Cumberland, Canute marched an army to the north; on which Malcolm agreed that the homage should in future be paid by the heir to the crown of Scotland.

Canute, who hated flattery, was one day walking by the sea at Southampton: his courtiers extolling him to the skies, saying he had only to command any thing, to be obeyed, he ordered a chair to be brought, and sat down in it near the sea, which was flowing, and ordered it not to wet him; but the sea advancing, he got up, turned to his courtiers, and bid them observe how well he was obeyed.



WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1036. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ALFWEN, Daughter of the Earl of HAMPSHIRE.	SUENO, crown'd King of Denmark. HAROLD, King of England. HARDICA- NUTE, crowned King of Norway, afterwards King of England. GUNILDA, married to the Emperor HENRY IV.	Died a natural Death, 1036, and was buried at Winchester.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>BENEDICT VIII. 1024 JOHN XX. . . . 1033 CLEMENT II. . . 1047</p> <p>Emperors of the East.</p> <p>BASILIIUS III. . . 1025 CONSTANTINE X. 1028 ROMANUS ARGYRUS 1034 MICHAEL IV. . . 1041</p> <p>Emperors of the West.</p> <p>ST. HENRY . . . 1024 CONRAD II. . . . 1039</p> <p>Kings of France.</p> <p>ROBERT . . . . . 1031 HENRY I. . . . . 1060</p> <p>Kings of Spain.</p> <p>ALFONSO V. . . . 1028 VEREMUND III. . 1037</p> <p>Kings of Scotland.</p> <p>MALCOLM II. . . 1023 DUNCAN . . . . 1030 MACBETH . . . . 1047</p> <p>Kings of Sweden.</p> <p>OLAUS . . . . . 1019 AMUNDUS . . . . 1035</p> <p>King of Denmark.</p> <p>CANUTE . . . . . 1036</p> <p>Kings of Poland.</p> <p>BOLESLAUS . . . 1025 MICISLAUS II. . 1034 CASIMIR . . . . 1038</p>

1036.  
Accession.

HAROLD I. 17th KING.

HAROLD, second son of CANUTE, ascends the throne, 1036.

THOUGH Canute had agreed that the children he might have by Emma should succeed to the English throne, yet he thought the crown not firmly enough established in his family to leave it to one so young as Hardicanute, therefore left it by will to Harold, who being on the spot, and seizing his father's treasures, was at an assembly of the nobles chosen king, particularly by the Danes, who were now incorporated all over England with the natives; but earl Goodwin, a powerful chief, left the assembly, and prevailed on the people of Wessex to chuse Hardicanute their king, and Emma his mother was made regent till his arrival. She, on this, resided at Winchester in great splendor.

Hardicanute not arriving soon, Harold (obtaining earl Goodwin's acquiescence by promising to marry his daughter) found means to get possession of all his brother's inheritance.

HAROLD I. 1st KING.

1036.  
Accession.

Some time after this, the duke of Normandy being then a minor, and such attention as they expected not being paid to Alfred and Edward, Ethelred's sons, they went over to England to pay a visit to their mother; which put it into Harold's head, with the assistance of earl Goodwin, to make away with them; for which purpose, Alfred was asked to visit Harold's court.

On his way there, he was stopped by a body of earl Goodwin's followers, who immediately massacred all his attendants, took him prisoner, put out his eyes, and then conveyed him to the monastery of Ely, where he died in a few days.

Emma and her son Edward, hearing of this dreadful catastrophe, immediately fled; she to Baldwin earl of Flanders, and he to his cousin, William duke of Normandy.

Hardicanute, at length roused from his lethargy, was preparing an army to take Wessex by force



1036.  
Accession.

HAROLD I. 17th KING.

force from his brother, who had unjustly usurped it, which in the present conjuncture he might have found a difficult task; but just on the eve of his departure, he was informed his brother died on the 14th of April, very little regretted or esteemed by his subjects.

Harold died unmarried.

# THE DANISH RACE.

49

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1039. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
		Died a natural Death, April 14th 1039.	Pope. CLEMENT II. . . 1047
			Emperor of the East. MICHAEL IV. . . 1041
			Emperor of the West. CONRAD II. . . 1039
			Kings of France. ROBERT . . . . . 1031 HENRY I. . . . . 1060
			Kings of Spain. VEREMUND III. . 1037 FERDINAND THE GREAT . . . . 1065
			King of Scotland. MACBETH . . . 1047
			King of Sweden. EDMUNDUS . . . 1041
			King of Denmark. HAROLD . . . . . 1039
			King of Poland. CASIMIR . . . . 1058

E

1039.  
Accession.

HARDICANUTE, 18th KING.

HARDICA-  
NUTE mounts  
the throne,  
1039, on the  
death of his  
brother.

ON the death of Harold, Hardicanute was called to the throne both by the English and Danes, on which he repaired to England, and began his reign by ordering his brother's body to be dug up and thrown into the Thames. The body was taken up floating, and privately interred.

Edward appeared at court, and publicly accused earl Goodwin of his brother's murder. The earl, knowing the king's avaricious temper, made him a most magnificent present; he was then absolved of the murder, upon his swearing he did not commit it.

The king spent his whole time in eating and drinking, which soon brought him to his grave, not at all regretted.

He died unmarried.



# THE DANISH RACE. 51

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1041: DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
		Died of excessive drinking, 1041.	Pope. CLEMENT II. . . 1047 —
			Emperor of the East. MICHAEL IV. . . 1041 —
			Emperor of the West. HENRY III. . . . 1056 —
			King of France. HENRY I. . . . . 1060 —
			King of Spain. FERDINAND THE GREAT . . . . 1065 —
			King of Scotland. MACBETH . . . . 1047 —
			King of Sweden. EDMUNDUS . . . 1041 —
			King of Denmark. HARDICANUTE . 1041 —
			King of Poland. CASIMIR . . . . . 1058

1041.  
Accession.

EDWARD III. THE CONFESSOR, 19th KING.

EDWARD, son  
of *ETHELRED*  
and *EMMA*, as-  
cends the  
throne on the  
death of *HAR-*  
*DICANUTE*,  
1041.

He was born  
at *Ilip*, in *Ox-*  
*fordshire*.

ON the death of *Hardicanute*, the English, deter-  
mined on restoring the Saxon line, elect-  
ed *Edward*, son of *Ethelred* and *Emma*, who  
was in England, instead of sending to Hungary  
for *Edward*, son of *Edmond*; being afraid of  
giving time to *Sueno*, *Canute's* third son, and to  
the Danes in England, to make divisions in the  
kingdom.

*Edward* was outwardly reconciled to earl *Good-*  
*win*, on account of the assistance he gave him in  
ascending the throne. Having promised to marry  
the earl's daughter, he evaded it for about two  
years; at length he was obliged to fulfil his pro-  
mise, though he never cohabited with her: and  
when he got an opportunity of banishing the earl  
and his family, he confined his wife in the con-  
vent at *Whorwell*.

*Edward*, being likewise exasperated at his mo-  
ther, for espousing the cause of *Harold* instead  
of his, went to *Winchester*, where she resided,  
seized on all her treasures, and confined her to a  
convent there till her death, which happened in  
1052.

Earl *Goodwin*, being very powerful, obliged  
the king to be reconciled to him, giving hostages  
for

---

*EDWARD III. THE CONFESSOR, 19th KING.*

---

1041.  
Accession.

for his future peaceable behaviour, which the king sent over to Normandy.

1053.

Goodwin died, to the great joy of the king.

Harold, Goodwin's son, defeated the Welsh, led by their prince Griffith. He seemed by his arts to have more influence in England than his father had, so that he began to be talked of as Edward's successor; when the king sent for his nephew Edward from Hungary, who arrived with his children, Edgar Atheling, Margaret, and Christina: but soon after his arrival prince Edward died, which again revived Harold's hopes.

Harold, to pave his way more easily to the crown, persuaded the king to allow him to go to Normandy to release his father's hostages; at which time he took a solemn oath to William duke of Normandy, to assist him to the utmost of his power in his pretensions to the English throne, which it is supposed were occasioned by Edward's commissioning the archbishop of Canterbury to acquaint William, that he meant him for his successor. William paid a visit to the

E 3

king



1041.  
Accession.

EDWARD III. THE CONFESSOR, 19th KING.

king of England, when it is imagined this was confirmed.

As soon as Harold arrived in England with the hostages, he thought no more of his oath, studying only to ingratiate himself with the English to succeed Edward.

1063.

Harold was so successful over the Welsh, that they sent him their prince Griffith's head.

Tosti, Harold's brother, had the government of Northumberland. He was expelled on account of mal-administration, and Harold refusing to assist him, he went over to his father-in-law in Flanders.

1065.

Edward died, without naming a successor.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1065. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
Daughter of Earl GOODWIN,		Died a natural Death, 1065, in London, in December.	<p><b>Popes.</b>  DAMASUS II. . . 1048  LEO IX. . . . . 1054  VICTOR II. . . . 1057  STEPHEN X. . . . 1058  NICHOLAS II. . . 1061</p> <p><b>Emperors of the East.</b>  CONSTANTINE XI. . . 1054  ISAAC COMENUS . . 1059  CONSTAN. DUCAS . . 1067</p> <p><b>Emperors of the West.</b>  HENRY III. . . . 1056  HENRY IV. . . . 1106</p> <p><b>Kings of France.</b>  HENRY I. . . . . 1060  PHILIP I. . . . . 1108</p> <p><b>King of Spain.</b>  FERDINAND THE  GREAT . . . . 1065</p> <p><b>Kings of Scotland.</b>  MACBETH . . . . 1047  MALCOLM III. . . 1084</p> <p><b>Kings of Sweden.</b>  STENCHIL . . . . 1061  INGO III. . . . . 1064</p> <p><b>Kings of Denmark.</b>  MAGNUS . . . . . 1048  SUENO II. . . . . 1074</p> <p><b>Kings of Poland.</b>  CASIMIR . . . . . 1058  BOLESLAUS II. . . 1079</p>

1065.  
Accession.

HAROLD II. 20th KING.

HAROLD,  
son of earl  
GOODWIN,  
mounts the  
throne, 1065.

**H**AROLD, having gained the affections of the nobility as well as clergy, was immediately crowned and anointed king by Aldred, archbishop of York, without once thinking of Edgar's pretensions, much less of the duke of Normandy.

Whilst Harold was ingratiating himself with the English, he learnt that his brother Tosti, assisted by Hafalgar, king of Norway, had landed in the North; he immediately raised an army, and on the 25th of September entirely defeated them, at Stamford Bridge, near York.

Both Hafalgar and Tosti were slain.

Soon after the action, Harold learnt that the duke of Normandy had landed near Pevensey, in Suffex, with a large army, to revenge himself on him for his breach of oath. Harold met William by forced marches, and engaged him, near Hastings, on the 14th of October; but his army was defeated with great loss, and himself slain. Thus ended the Anglo-Saxon race.



# THE END OF THE SAXON AND DANISH RACE. 57

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1066. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
His first Wife not known.	EEMOND, GODWIN, MAGNUS, Who all retired to Ireland on the Death of their Father.	He was slain at the Battle of Hastings, October 14th, 1066, and buried in Waltham Abbey.	Popes. NICHOLAS II. . . 1061 ALEXANDER II. . 1073 — Emperor of the East. CONSTAN. DUCAS — 1067 — Emperor of the West. HENRY IV. . . . 1106 — King of France. PHILIP I. . . . . 1108 — King of Spain. SANCHE II. . . . 1073 — King of Scotland. MALCOLM III. . . 1084 — Kings of Sweden. INGO III. . . . . 1064 HALSTAN . . . . 1080 — King of Denmark. SUENO II. . . . . 1074 — King of Poland. BOLESLAUS II. . . 1079
ALGITHA, Sister to Earl MORCAR.	WOLF, afterwards knighted by WILLIAM RUFUS, GUNILDA, a Nun. Another Daughter, mar- ried to WALDEMAR King of Prussia.		

1066.  
Accession.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1st KING.

WILLIAM,  
Duke of Nor-  
mandy, natural  
son of Duke  
Robert, and  
Harlotta, a tan-  
ner's daughter  
at Falaife,  
mounts the  
throne 1066,  
by conquest.

WILLIAM, on the defeat and death of Harold, immediately took and fortified Dover, as a place of retreat in case of accident. He then proceeded with his army to London, where all was confusion and uproar, owing to a diversity of opinions: some were for placing young Edgar on the throne immediately, and opposing the Conqueror; but the clergy, afraid to trust their benefices to the future events of war, carried the determination of offering William the crown. Accordingly, a deputation for that purpose was sent to William at Berkhamstead, the heads of which were the two archbishops, and with them likewise went Edgar Atheling himself.

William was accordingly crowned King of England, at Westminster, Dec. 26th, 1066, by Aldred, archbishop of York.

Having got possession of Harold's treasures, and many largeesses by way of presents from the nobility, though naturally covetous, he bestowed them very plentifully amongst his Norman followers.

x

He

---

*WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1<sup>st</sup> KING.*1066.  
Accession.

---

He introduced impartial and rigorous justice, kept his army in strict discipline, and, intermarrying the natives with the Normans, endeavoured by that means to make them but one nation.

He built a new convent near Hastings, which he called Battle Abbey, to perpetuate his victory, under a pretence of praying for the souls of the slain in that action. He likewise built castles in different parts of England, which he filled with Norman soldiers to keep the natives in awe.

William confirmed Edgar in the earldom of Oxford, which had been conferred on him by Harold.

The king, having as he thought settled his government in England on a firm basis, went over to Normandy (leaving Odo, bishop of Baieux, and William Fitzosborne, regents in his absence) where he stayed several months feasting and rejoicing; till accounts were sent him, that the English were revolting in all parts, on which he immediately repaired to England, and quelled the insurrection, which he punished with great severity.

His wife, Matilda, arrived from Normandy;  
she



1066.  
Accession.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1st KING.

he was soon afterwards crowned, and delivered of a son, who was named Henry. Their other three sons, Robert, Richard, and William, were left in Normandy, where they were born.

1068.

A new rebellion broke out, which William likewise subdued; but the cruelties he committed on the English were now intolerable. Edgar Atheling, dreading that he might fall a sacrifice to his suspicions, fled to Scotland with Cofpatrick, earl of Northumberland, taking with him his sisters, Margaret and Christina, the former of which Malcolm took to wife.

1069.

Harold's three sons, who had retired to Ireland, made a descent in Devonshire; but, after several rencounters, were obliged to return.

1070.

Another violent rebellion broke out, to assist which the Danes were invited over; but William

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1st KING.

1066.  
Accession.

liam contriving to bribe their commander to leave England, the natives fell an easy prey to him. He now took the opportunity of introducing the feudal law into England, for which purpose he divided nearly the whole kingdom amongst his most powerful Norman barons, who were allowed to feu out their possessions into smaller parcels; every one being obliged to furnish troops for war, according to the quantity he possessed.

He likewise disarmed the English, and ordered that no light should be seen in their houses after eight o'clock; for which purpose a bell should ring at that hour, when they were to cover all their fires. This bell afterwards was called the curfeu.

William, determining to abolish the English language, ordered all the children to be taught French, and all law proceedings to be transacted in that language. So that England was become little better than a nation of slaves.

1073.

Philip, king of France, attacked Normandy;  
but,

1066.  
Accession.

*WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1st KING.*

but, not meeting with much success, he soon concluded a peace with the king of England.

Edgar Atheling returned from Scotland, and submitted himself to William, who received him very favourably, and settled an allowance on him of a pound of silver per day.

1077.

The king's son Robert rebelled, and had nearly made himself master of Normandy; when the king went over there with an army of English; and in an action Robert wounded his father without knowing him: but upon discovering what he had done, it had such an effect on him that he immediately submitted. His father never heartily forgave him, but carried him over to England, under a pretence of sending him against the Scots.

1078.

Accordingly Robert went against that nation; but a treaty was concluded without any thing remarkable being done. Only Robert, during his expedition, founded the city of Newcastle.

William



---

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1<sup>st</sup> KING.

---

1066.  
Accession.

William chastised the Welsh for their incursions in England. He after this built the Tower of London, to keep the city in awe.

Pope Gregory VII. sent a nuncio, with a demand on William to do homage for England; which he positively refused, and published an edict, forbidding his subjects acknowledging any pope till he had approved of him.

William, being now established in peace, ordered an exact survey to be taken of every person's estate, and what *every* one was worth, in the kingdom; which was called Doomsday Book.

1079.

The king, being very fond of hunting, depopulated a country in Hampshire, of above thirty-six miles in compass, as a receptacle for wild beasts, now called the New Forest. This year his queen Matilda died.

Canute, king of Denmark, made great preparations for a descent on England, which ended in nothing. However William, who was extremely covetous, made this a pretence to raise six shillings on every hyde of land in England.

1087.

1066.  
Accession.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1st KING.

1087.

William, though now grown very unwieldy, went over to Normandy, and carried on a bloody war with the king of France, being highly exasperated against him for a jest he had made on his corpulency. He was taken ill of a fever at Mantes, and carried back to Rouen, and died the 9th of September 1087, at Hermentrude, a country house near Rouen. He left Normandy to his son Robert, England to William, and only a sum of money to Henry. Richard was already dead.

# THE NORMAN RACE. 65

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1087. DEATH.	COTEEMPORARY PRINCES.
MATILDA, Daughter to the Earl of FLANDERS.	ROBERT was Duke of Normandy. RICHARD died before his Father. Some say he was killed by a Stag, in the New Forest. WILLIAM succeeded to the Crown. HENRY ascended the Throne. CICELY, Abbess of Caen. CONSTANCE, married the Duke of BRETAGNE. ADELA, married STEPHEN Earl of Blois. MARGARET, promised to HAROLD, died young. ELEANOR, married the King of GALLICIA.	Died a natural Death, near Rouen; September 9th, 1087, and was buried at Caen in Normandy.	Popes. GREGORY VII. . . 1085 VICTOR III. . . . 1087 Emperors of the East. CONST. DUCAS . 1067 ROMANUS DIOGENES 1071 ALEXIS COMNENUS 1118 Emperor of the West. HENRY IV. . . . 1106 King of France. PHILIP I. . . . . 1108 Kings of Spain. SANCHO II. . . . 1073 ALFONSO VI. . . 1109 King of Scotland. MALCOLM III. . . 1084 Kings of Sweden. HALSTAN . . . . 1080 PHILIP . . . . . 1110 Kings of Denmark. SUENO II. . . . . 1074 HAROLD VII. . . 1085 ST. CANUTE . . 1086 OLAUS II. . . . 1086 NICHOLAS . . . . 1135 Kings of Poland. BOLESLAUS II. . . 1079 LADISLAUS . . . 1062 BOLESLAUS III. . 1139



1087.  
Accession.

WILLIAM RUFUS, 2d KING.

WILLIAM  
RUFUS, third  
son of WIL-  
LIAM THE  
CONQUEROR,  
succeeded him  
in the throne,  
1087.

**W**ILLIAM II. (surnamed Rufus, from the redness of his hair) set off for England whilst his father was expiring (his brother Robert being at that time in Germany) knowing that he should meet with great opposition, on account of his brother's prior title; but, having got possession of his father's treasures, and being aided by Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, who was much esteemed, William conquered all difficulties, and was elected and crowned on the 27th of September 1087, a few days after his father's death.

1088.

A conspiracy was formed against the king, in which both English and Norman Lords were concerned. Amongst the others was Odo, bishop of Baieux, William's uncle; but, upon the arrival of some Norman succours, it was crushed.

William, if possible, was more covetous than his father: his exactions on the English were insupportable; he likewise kept the benefices vacant for years, and retained the income of them himself.

1090.

William invaded his brother's patrimony of Normandy; but in a short time they were reconciled, and entered into an agreement, that if either

WILLIAM RUFUS, 2d KING.

1087.  
Accession.

of them should die without heirs, the survivor should succeed to his dominions.

1093.

Malcolm, king of Scotland, invaded England, but was killed in an action near Alnwick, which interrupted the regular succession, in that kingdom, for some years, as his brother Donald seized the throne, though Malcolm had left sons who were minors.

In this war Malcolm had with him one Walter, who had fled from Wales, whom he made grand steward of his household: from this Walter sprung the race of the Stuarts, who reigned so long over Scotland, and who likewise succeeded to the English throne.

Margaret, Malcolm's wife, only survived him three days; on which Edgar Atheling retired into England, taking with him Malcolm's young children.

1094.

The king again quarrelled with his brother Robert, and not only instigated his barons, by bribes, to declare against him, but he prevailed on the king of France to withdraw his protection.—But whilst he was thus successfully employed in Normandy, he was obliged to return

1087.  
Accession.

WILLIAM RUFUS, 2d KING.

to England, owing to an incursion of the Welsh, which he soon quelled, without much difficulty.

1095.

A conspiracy was formed to dethrone William, and to place Stephen, count of Aumale, on the throne; but the king's alertness prevented its taking effect.

1096.

Every smaller warfare was swallowed up this year by the Crusade to the Holy Land, for the recovery of Jerusalem out of the hands of the Mahometans. This war was recommended by the pope, and preached up every where by Peter the Hermit. Such numbers took the badge (a red cross wore on the right shoulder) that it appeared as if all Europe was frantic. In this number were Robert and his brother, who mortgaged Normandy to him for a sum sufficient to enable him to join the Crusaders.

1098.

William again fleeced the English. He rebuilt London bridge, surrounded the Tower of London with a thick wall, and also built a very large room, called Westminster Hall. He likewise rebuilt Carlisle, as a curb on the Scots, after  
Edgar



---

WILLIAM RUFUS, 2d KING.1087.  
Accession.

---

Edgar Atheling's expedition to that kingdom, where he had been sent with an army, to reinstate his nephew Edgar, son of Malcolm, on the throne. After this, Edgar Atheling joined duke Robert in the Holy Land.

1099.

Whilst William was hunting in the New Forest, a messenger arrived with news that the count Helie had taken Mantes, and was besieging the citadel. He immediately turned his horse's head to the sea, and rode full speed to Dartmouth, and ordered them to carry him over to Normandy. Upon their remonstrating that it blew a storm, he persisted in proceeding, asking them, if ever they heard of a king being drowned?

He was so expeditious that he surprized the enemy, and took the count prisoner.

This year the Crusaders took Jerusalem, putting forty thousand Saracens to the sword. Duke Robert was offered the sovereignty; but, on his refusal, it was given to Godfrey of Boulogne.

1100.

The earl of Poitiers likewise mortgaged his dominions to William, of Guienne and Poitou, to enable him to go to the Holy War.

1087.  
Accession.

WILLIAM RUFUS, 2d KING.

The king entered into contests with the clergy, particularly with Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury.

The pope now began to dispute with the emperor concerning the election of popes; for they were as yet valid, without being confirmed by the emperor; and likewise concerning the right of investitures of bishops, which the crowned heads had been accustomed to perform, by presenting them with a ring and a crozier. It was these disputes that gave rise to the deadly feuds of the Guelphs and Ghibbelins.

As William was one day hunting in the New Forest, he had with him one Walter Tyrrel, a Frenchman, who, to shew his dexterity, aimed an arrow at a stag, which glancing against a tree shot the king through the heart. On which accident Tyrrel immediately rode to the sea-side, and embarked for the Holy Land. The king's body was found by the country people, and his servants carried it in a cart, that day, the second of August, to Winchester, where it was privately interred.

William Rufus died unmarried.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1100. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
		He was killed by accident in the New Forest, in the year 1100, and was buried at Winchester.	<p><b>Popes.</b>  <b>VICTOR III.</b> . . . 1087  <b>URBAN II.</b> . . . 1099  <b>PASCHAL II.</b> . . . 1117</p> <hr/> <p><b>Emperor of the East.</b>  <b>ALEXIUS COMNENUS</b>  . . . . . 1118</p> <hr/> <p><b>Emperor of the West.</b>  <b>HENRY IV.</b> . . . 1106</p> <hr/> <p><b>King of France.</b>  <b>PHILIP I.</b> . . . . 1108</p> <hr/> <p><b>King of Spain.</b>  <b>ALFONSO VI.</b> . . . 1109</p> <hr/> <p><b>Kings of Scotland.</b>  <b>MALCOLM III.</b> . . . 1093  <b>DUNCAN II.</b> . . . 1095  <b>EDGAR</b> . . . . . 1098  <b>ALEXANDER</b> . . . 1114</p> <hr/> <p><b>King of Sweden.</b>  <b>PHILIP</b> . . . . . 1110</p> <hr/> <p><b>King of Denmark.</b>  <b>NICHOLAS</b> . . . . 1135</p> <hr/> <p><b>King of Poland.</b>  <b>BOLESLAUS III.</b> . . 1139</p>



1100.  
Accession.

HENRY I. 3<sup>d</sup> KING.

HENRY I.  
fourth son of  
WILLIAM  
THE CON-  
QUEROR, tak-  
ing advantage  
of his brother  
ROBERT's ab-  
sence, ascends  
the throne,  
1100.

ON the death of William, great disputes arose about the succession. It was not known where Robert was, he having set out, some time before, on his return from the Holy Land. The nobles, in general, espoused his cause; but finding the populace incline to Henry, who was born in England, rather than enter into a civil war, they gave way, and Henry was crowned king, by Maurice, bishop of London, some days after the death of William.

He began his reign in a very promising manner, by reforming the very flagrant abuses of the court, abolishing the slavish custom of the *courvre feu*, and granting a charter, by which he confirmed many of the Saxon laws. He likewise fixed a standard for weights and measures.

1101.

Henry recalled Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, who had been banished in the former reign; and soon afterwards married Matilda, niece of Edgar Atheling, and daughter to Malcolm, king of Scotland. As she was descended from the Saxon kings, it gave great joy to the kingdom.

Robert, on his return to Normandy, learning what had happened, invaded England; but not finding

HENRY I. 3d KING.

1100.  
Accession.

finding himself so powerfully supported as he expected, made a treaty with his brother, by which he was to receive three thousand marks annually,

Henry was to retain the crown; and, if either brother died without heirs, the survivor was to succeed to all his possessions.

1103.

Great disputes arose betwixt the king and Anselm about the old affair of investitures, which continued for some years. It was at last determined that the pope should invest, but that the new bishop should do homage to the king,

1105.

Henry quarrelled with his brother, and invaded Normandy with great success.

1106.

He conquered all Normandy by gaining the battle of Tinchebray, where he took prisoner Edgar Atheling (who had returned with Robert from the Holy Land): him he immediately released, and he lived in England to a very old age:

1100.  
Accession.

HENRY I. 3d KING.

age: but his own brother, who was likewise taken, he confined in Cardiff castle for life.

On this success, Henry shewed his real disposition to his subjects, which was haughty and imperious to the greatest degree.

Anselm convoked a synod, at which he decreed severe penalties against any priest who should live in a matrimonial state.

William, son to duke Robert, went to different courts, and raised a general indignation against his uncle Henry; who detached Foulk, earl of Anjou, from the combination, by contracting his eldest son, William, to his daughter.

1109.

Matilda, better known by the name of Maud, daughter to Henry, was married to the emperor Henry V.

This year died archbishop Anselm, which event brought no quiet to the clergy, as the pope, then Paschal II. plainly evinced that Anselm had only acted by his instructions.

1110.

Henry restored learning to its pristine state at Cambridge, which had been much neglected, and



HENRY I. 3d KING.

1100.  
Accession.

and fallen into great decay, since the time of Edward the Confessor, the original founder.

1112.

Henry settled a colony of Flemings in Wales, who begged his protection, being forced from their own country by the inundations of the sea.

1113.

Henry went over to Normandy, where he again renewed the contract of his son with the earl of Anjou's daughter; and, having settled the troubles in that country, he returned to England and filled up all the vacant benefices.

1115.

The Normans, and afterwards the English, swore fealty to William, Henry's son, as his successor in both kingdoms.

1119.

Henry carried on a very vigorous war against Louis le Gros, king of France, who had now openly espoused the cause of duke Robert's son; but Louis being entirely defeated at Brenneville, soon after concluded a peace with Henry, in which the interests of Robert's son were totally neglected.

Matilda, Henry's queen, died last year.

1120.

1100.  
Accession.

HENRY I. 3d KING.

1120.

The king and his son embarked at Barfleur, in different ships, for England. The ship with the prince, and most of the young nobility, on board struck on a rock and split; by which dreadful accident they were all drowned.

1121.

Henry, in hopes of having male heirs, married a second wife, Adelais, daughter of Godfrey, duke of Louvain.

1127.

Henry, finding himself not likely to have children by his second marriage, prevailed on his subjects to swear fealty to the empress, who was now in England, her husband, Henry, being dead. Amongst the most forward to do homage was Stephen, son of the earl of Boulogne, and Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror.

Henry, after this, married his daughter the empress to Geoffrey, eldest son of Foulk, earl of Anjou Plantagenet, to the great mortification of his powerful barons, who were each in hopes of ascending the throne by marrying Matilda.

1128.

HENRY I. 3d KING.

1100.  
Accession.

1128.

Louis again espoused the cause of Robert's son, whom he created earl of Flanders; but a peace was soon afterwards concluded, and Henry's fears allayed, by the death of the new earl, who was killed in a skirmish at Alost.

1133.

Henry acknowledged Innocent II. as true Pope, though Anacletus had possession of Rome.

To the great joy of the people, Matilda was delivered of a prince, who was named Henry.

This year died Robert, the king's brother, in his prison of Cardiff castle, after a confinement of twenty-six years.

1135.

The king, being this year in Normandy, was seized with a violent illness at the castle of Lyons, near Rouen, which carried him off in seven days. According to his will he was embalmed, and carried over to Reading to be interred.

On



1100.  
Accession.

HENRY I. 3d KING.

On his death-bed he sent for his natural son Robert, earl of Gloucester, and strongly recommended to him the interests of his daughter Matilda.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1135. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
MATILDA, Daughter to MALCOLM, King of Scotland.	WILLIAM was drowned in his Father's life-time.	He died a na- tural Death, near Rouen, in August 1135, and was buried at Reading in Berkshire.	Popes. PASCHAL II. . . 1117 GELASIUS II. . . 1119 CALIXTUS II. . . 1124 INNOCENT II. . . 1143
ADELAIS, Daughter to GODFREY, Duke of Louvaine.	MATILDA, married to the Emperor HENRY V. and afterwards to GEOFFREY, Son of FOULK, Earl of ANJOU PLANTAGE- NET.		Emperors of the East. ALEXIUS COMNENUS 1118 JOHANNES COMNENUS 1143
	He had 12 na- tural Children, but only ROBERT, Earl of Gloucester, is mentioned.		Emperors of the West. HENRY V. . . . 1125 LOTHARIUS II. 1138
			Kings of France. PHILIP I. . . . 1108 LOUIS LE GROS 1137
			Kings of Spain. ALFONSO VI. . . 1109 ALFONSO VII. . . 1137
			Kings of Scotland. ALEXANDER I. . 1114 DAVID I. . . . 1143
			Kings of Sweden. PHILIP . . . . 1110 INGO IV. . . . 1129 RAGWALD . . . 1140
			King of Denmark. NICHOLAS . . . 1135
			King of Poland. BOLESLAUS III. 1139

1135.  
Accession.

STEPHEN, 4th KING.

STEPHEN, son  
of the Earl of  
BLOIS, and  
ADELA, daugh-  
ter of WIL-  
LIAM THE  
CONQUEROR,  
and therefore  
nephew to  
HENRY,  
mounted the  
throne 1135.

STEPHEN, who had been the most forward in doing homage to Matilda, had, in his own mind, formed views on the crown; he therefore instantly, on the death of Henry, posted to England, and, by the assistance of his brother, and several others of the principal clergy (who were gained by that brother, he being bishop of Winchester) was crowned by William archbishop of Canterbury; well knowing, that if he was once in possession of the crown, it would be a difficult matter to take it from him. Very few of the barons attended the ceremony.

Stephen, in order to ingratiate himself, granted a charter to the people, containing many privileges, which he very little attended to afterwards.

Having seized on the late king's treasures, with the money he brought over a motley crew of foreigners, for his protection, not caring as yet to trust the English.

1137.

The English were defeated by the Welsh near Cardigan.

x

1138.



STEPHEN, 4th KING.

1135.  
Accession.

1138.

Stephen, finding that he was not likely to keep the crown quietly, gained the friendship of the king of France, by giving up Normandy to his own son Eustace, who accordingly did homage for it to that king.

A very general revolt took place, by most of the barons of England, against Stephen, at the head of which was Robert earl of Gloucester.

Whilst Stephen was engaged with these in the heart of England, David, king of Scotland, invaded the northern part, in favour of his niece Matilda; but, at the instigation of Thurstan, archbishop of York, an army was raised, and David defeated near Northallerton. This was called the war of the standard, from a high crucifix the English placed in a waggon.

1139.

Matilda was invited over by the malecontents, who promised to acknowledge her as their queen. She accordingly arrived, and a bloody war was carried on for some time, in which Stephen shewed himself a man of great bravery and abilities.

G

1141.

1135.  
Accession.

STEPHEN, 4th KING.

1141.

At a battle fought near Lincoln, Stephen's army was defeated, and himself taken prisoner. He was immediately sent to Bristol, and ignominiously put in chains.

During this contest Stephen had likewise great disputes with the clergy, in which, sometimes, his brother was with him, but oftener against him.

Matilda gained over to her party the bishop of Winchester; but he soon quarrelled with her, on account of her very haughty and imperious behaviour, and entered into a conspiracy with the people of London, and the Kentish men, to seize her person; on which she fled first to Oxford, and then to Winchester, where she was closely besieged, and pressed by famine. In her retreat from thence, the earl of Gloucester was taken, and afterwards exchanged for king Stephen; which blew up the flames of civil war, higher than ever.

1142.

The two parties being pretty equally balanced, earl Robert went over to Normandy, which had yielded to the earl of Anjou, Matilda's husband, and persuaded him to send over his son Henry with him to England.

1143.

STEPHEN, 4th KING.

1135.  
Accession.

1143.

The bishop of Winchester obtained a subsidy for Stephen, to carry on the war.

1144, 45, 46.

During these years, the war was carried on with various success; however, at last, Matilda was so harrassed out, that she sent her son over to Normandy, and followed soon afterwards herself. Particularly, as the support of her cause, the earl of Gloucester, died this year. Stephen being now left in quiet possession of the throne, endeavoured to get his son Eustace acknowledged his heir, but found the barons very averse to it.

1147.

Louis VII. king of France, led another crusade to the Holy Land, taking his wife Eleanor with him, daughter and heiress of William duke of Guienne. Upon the return of Louis, two years afterwards, he obtained a divorce from her, on pretence of their being too nearly related; but the truth was, he suspected her of infidelity to his bed, with a young Saracen. The earl of Anjou died about this time. Henry, his son, having less delicacy, made successful courtship to



1135.  
Accession.

STEPHEN, 4th KING.

the divorced queen, obtained her hand, and with it all her vast possessions, which, with his father's inheritance, made him master of as much territory in France, as the king of France himself possessed.

1153.

Henry invaded Stephen in England, and gained some advantage over him at Malmesbury, after which they were preparing for a decisive action, when the great men of both parties, dreading further bloodshed and confusion, set on foot a negociation, by which it was at length agreed, that Stephen should keep the crown during his life, and Henry should succeed him. This negociation was facilitated by the death of Eustace, Stephen's son.

When the barons had sworn to the observance of this treaty, and done homage to Henry, as the heir of the crown, he went over to Normandy.

1154.

October 25th, Stephen died of a few days illness.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1154 DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
MATILDA, Daughter of the Earl of Boulogne.	EUSTACE, who died before his Father.  WILLIAM, Earl of Boulogne, in right of his Mother.  MARIA, turned Nun.	He died a natural Death, October 1154; was buried in the Abbey at Feverham.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>INNOCENT II. . . 1143 LUCIUS II. . . 1145 ANASTASIUS IV. 1155</p> <p>Emperor of the East. EMANUEL COMNENUS 1180</p> <p>Emperors of the West. CONRAD III. . . 1152 FREDERIC I. . . 1190</p> <p>Kings of France. LOUIS LE GROS . 1137 LOUIS VII. . . 1180</p> <p>King of Spain. SANCHO III. . . 1158</p> <p>King of Portugal. ALFONSO I. 1st King. 1185</p> <p>Kings of Scotland. DAVID I. . . . 1143 MALCOLM IV. . 1155</p> <p>Kings of Sweden. RAGWALD . . . 1140 SWERCHER . . . 1160</p> <p>Kings of Denmark. ERIC III. . . . 1138 ERIC IV. . . . 1147 SUENO and CANUTE 1155</p> <p>Kings of Poland. BOLESLAUS III. . 1139 LADISLAUS . . . 1146 BOLESLAUS IV... 1173</p>

1154.  
Accession.

HENRY II. 5th KING.

HENRY II. son  
of FOULKE, earl  
of Anjou Plan-  
tagenet, and the  
empress MA-  
TILDA, ascends  
the throne,  
1154.

**H**ENRY, after the death of Stephen, continued some time in Normandy, not hearing of the smallest commotion in England to cause any apprehensions for the crown; and when he did go over to Britain, he was joyfully received by all ranks, and immediately crowned (the beginning of January 1155) at Westminster, by Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury.

The first use he made of his power was to destroy the amazing number of castles, which had been erected during the troubles of the former reign, and which were now receptacles for bands of robbers, and other infamous people.

He likewise sent away Stephen's foreign troops, who were hateful to the nation, and their general, William of Ypres.

He recalled all the grants that had been wantonly bestowed by both Stephen and Matilda, and which of course displeased the present possessors.

At a parliament which the king called together at Wallingford, they swore fealty to his sons, William and Henry; but a few days after the ceremony William died.



HENRY II. 5th KING.

1154.  
Accession.

1156.

Henry went over to France to do homage for the lands he held in that kingdom, which were nearly of as great extent as those possessed by the king of France. He at that time quarrelled with his brother Geoffrey, and dispossessed him of the territory of Anjou.

On his return to England, he made a very advantageous treaty with Malcolm, king of Scotland.

1157.

The Welsh invading England, Henry so completely humbled them, that they were obliged to deliver up many of their castles, and permit wide roads to be cut through their woods, that he might in future have the easier access into their country.

1158.

His family was increased by the birth of another son, who was named Richard; and by another next year, who was named Geoffrey.

The king and queen (as was then the custom) were again crowned at Worcester. They

G 4

there

1154.  
Accession.

HENRY II. 5th KING.

there laid their crowns on the altar, vowing never to wear them again.

The current coin of the kingdom having been much debased, it was all recoined.

The duke of Bretagne having seized Nantz, on the death of Geoffrey the king's brother, Henry immediately carried an army to Normandy, which very soon retook Nantz. He then concluded a treaty with Conan, duke of Bretagne, by which he contracted his son Geoffrey, then in his cradle, to the duke's daughter Constance.

1162.

Henry, having claimed the province of Toulouse, in right of his wife Eleanor, went over to France, and besieged the capital of the province; but Louis VII. having at last found out how formidable Henry was grown, opposed him, by throwing some troops, commanded by himself, into the town, which obliged Henry to raise the siege.

Soon after this a peace was concluded, and Margaret, Louis's daughter, who had been on a for-

HENRY II. 5th KING.

1154.  
Accession.

a former occasion contracted to Henry's eldest son, was sent into England to be educated. On her arrival there, Henry ordered them to be immediately married, though the bridegroom was only seven years of age, and the bride but three. By this marriage Henry got possession of Gisors, and part of the country of the Vexin, as the bride's portion. Louis being much vexed at this precipitation, it occasioned a rupture between the kings; which was soon made up by the mediation of pope Alexander III.

The king, perceiving an absolute necessity for curbing the excessive power of the clergy, took the opportunity of the archbishopric of Canterbury being vacant, to recommend and obtain it for Becket, who was son of a Syrian woman, and who had been bred to the law. This man the king had taken a liking to, had heaped many favours on him, had made him his chancellor, and therefore thought him a proper person to assist in his design; but, to his great astonishment, he found Becket, from the moment he was consecrated, ready to oppose him in every thing, with great haughtiness and pride.

Henry



---

1154.  
Accession.

---

HENRY II. 5th, KING.

---

Henry was so highly exasperated, and so determined on humbling the insolence of the clergy, that he assembled the nobles and prelates; when the constitutions of Clarendon were at length signed, even by Becket himself. They were calculated to take all power in clerical affairs out of the hands of the clergy.

Becket, finding the pope refused to confirm them, declared he would not conform to them, as he had been forced to sign them, and even did penance for that act. At length his behaviour grew so outrageous towards the king, that, afraid of the consequences, he quitted the kingdom, and excited the pope and the king of France to take part in his quarrel.

1170.

Henry caused his eldest son to be crowned by the archbishop of York, who received on the occasion the fealty of the barons of the kingdom.

Henry, wearied out by his clerical quarrels, was outwardly reconciled to Becket; who returned

HENRY II. 5th KING.

1154.  
Accession.

turned to England, but immediately resumed his haughty and imperious behaviour.

1171.

The king being, in Normandy, still tormented by Becket, lamented before his courtiers how very much he was teased by a sorry priest; and in a little time it was known, that four of his domestics had gone privately to Canterbury, and assassinated Becket at the altar. Soon after which the pope canonized him, and threatened to excommunicate Henry for the murder; who averted it by promising to abide by any sentence that should be pronounced against him.

Dermot, one of the petty kings of Ireland, to Henry's great joy, craved his aid against some of the other kings of that country; for Henry had long wished for an opportunity to conquer it. Accordingly, he carried over an army, and very soon overran the whole nation.

1173.

In Henry's absence, the queen put his mistress,

the

1154-  
Accession.

HENRY II. 5th KING.

the fair Rosamond, to death; and prevailed on his sons to revolt against him in France: to forward which, his eldest went on a pretended visit to the king of France. The queen, before Henry's return, had likewise sent over Richard and Geoffrey; and for this she was afterwards closely confined. Another rebellion now broke out, but it was not by any means attended with the success which was expected, the old king defeating his enemies in almost every rencounter. In England, Henry's general, the earl of Bohun, defeated the earl of Leicester, and afterwards the Scots; William, their king, was taken, and sent first to Richmond, afterwards to Normandy.

The king, on his arrival in England, did penance at Canterbury for Becket's murder, permitting himself to be scourged by the monks of St. Augustine.

Henry then reduced the remains of his sons' party in England; and, being informed the king of France, in his absence, had besieged Rouen, put to sea with a body of troops, and saved the place.



HENRY II. 5th KING.

1154.  
Accession.

Soon afterwards he concluded a treaty with the French king, notwithstanding the opposition of his son Richard. At last Henry was reconciled to all his sons, on their promising to behave better in future.

1174.

The king of Scotland was released, but on very hard terms, being obliged to do homage for his kingdom, which was done at York.

1176.

Henry confirmed the laws of Edward the Confessor, and divided England into circuits, for the judges to go at stated times to administer justice.

1177.

The king of France wishing to go on pilgrimage to Becker's tomb, Henry met him at Dover, and conducted him to Canterbury.

Henry passed an act by which it was ordained, that if any living animal was found on board a ship

1154-  
Accession.

HENRY II. 5th KING.

the fair Rosamond, to death; and prevailed on his sons to revolt against him in France: to forward which, his eldest went on a pretended visit to the king of France. The queen, before Henry's return, had likewise sent over Richard and Geoffrey; and for this she was afterwards closely confined. Another rebellion now broke out, but it was not by any means attended with the success which was expected, the old king defeating his enemies in almost every rencounter. In England, Henry's general, the earl of Bohun, defeated the earl of Leicester, and afterwards the Scots; William, their king, was taken, and sent first to Richmond, afterwards to Normandy.

The king, on his arrival in England, did penance at Canterbury for Becket's murder, permitting himself to be scourged by the monks of St. Augustine.

Henry then reduced the remains of his sons' party in England; and, being informed the king of France, in his absence, had besieged Rouen, put to sea with a body of troops, and saved the place.

HENRY II. 5th KING.

1154.  
Accession.

Soon afterwards he concluded a treaty with the French king, notwithstanding the opposition of his son Richard. At last Henry was reconciled to all his sons, on their promising to behave better in future.

1174.

The king of Scotland was released, but on very hard terms, being obliged to do homage for his kingdom, which was done at York.

1176.

Henry confirmed the laws of Edward the Confessor, and divided England into circuits, for the judges to go at stated times to administer justice.

1177.

The king of France wishing to go on pilgrimage to Becket's tomb, Henry met him at Dover, and conducted him to Canterbury.

Henry passed an act by which it was ordained, that if any living animal was found on board a  
ship



1154.  
Accession.

HENRY II. 5th KING.

ship that was wrecked, such ship should belong to the owners.

1182.

The king's sons again shewing a turbulent disposition, he endeavoured to turn it upon themselves, by leading them to quarrel with each other.

1183.

Prince Henry went over to Guienne, as supposed to forward a revolt; but was taken ill there, and died.

1184.

The patriarch of Jerusalem arrived in England, to stir up Henry to undertake a crusade, which, by the advice of his barons, he refused; but gave a large sum of money towards it, and permission for his subjects to go.

1185.

Henry sent over his son John as governor of Ireland; but his very bad conduct obliged him to recall him.

1186.

HENRY II. 5th KING.

1154.  
Accession.

1186.

Prince Richard, who was of a very restless disposition, began to raise disturbances in Guienne; but his father, threatening to disinherit him, put a stop to his proceedings.

Geoffrey, Henry's son, going to Paris to a tournament, was taken ill of a fever and died there, leaving a daughter called Eleanor, and his wife Constance big with child, which proved to be a son, who was christened Arthur.

1187.

The melancholy news arrived of the overthrow of the Christians, at Tiberiade, by Saladin, sultan of Egypt, which occasioned the loss of Jerusalem; on which the king of France and Henry undertook the cross; but on the eve of their departure they quarrelled, and carried on a bloody war. Richard left his father to join Philip, king of France.

1188.

Henry offered terms of accommodation; but  
Philip's

1154.  
Accession.

HENRY II. 5th KING.

Philip's propofals were too exorbitant to be complied with.

1189.

The king's affairs growing worfe and worfe, he was forced to agree to Philip's terms : during the negociation he found out, that his beloved fon John had been privy to all Philip's and Richard's plots for dethroning him. In the agony of his mind he curfed both his fons, which he never would revoke.

He died in Auguft, at Chinon, of a broken heart; and, according to his own order, was buried at Fonteverault.

By Matilda, and the duke of Saxony, are defcended the prefent royal family on the throne of England.



# THE PLANTAGENET RACE.

97

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1189. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ELEANOR, Daughter of the Duke of GUIENNE.	WILLIAM, HENRY, died before their Father.  RICHARD, JOHN, both ascended the Throne.  GEOFFREY, died before his Father.  MATILDA, married the Duke of Saxony.  ELEANOR, Wife to ALFONSO, King of Castile.  JOANNA, married to WILLIAM II. King of Sicily.   Natural Chil- dren by ROSAMOND CLIFFORD.  WILLIAM, surnamed Long- sword, Earl of SALISBURY.  GEOFFREY, Archbishop of York.	He died of a broken Heart, owing to the behaviour of his Sons; 1189; and was buried at Fonteverault.	<p>Popes:</p> <p>ADRIAN IV. . . . 1159</p> <p>ALEXANDER III. 1181</p> <p>URBAN III. . . . 1187</p> <p>CLEMENT III. . . 1191</p> <p>Emperors of the East.</p> <p>EMANUEL COMNENUS 1180</p> <p>ANDRONICUS I. . 1185</p> <p>ISAACUS ANGELUS 1204</p> <p>Emperor of the West.</p> <p>FREDERIC I. . . . 1190</p> <p>Kings of France.</p> <p>LOUIS VII. . . . 1180</p> <p>PHILIP AUGUSTUS 1223</p> <p>Kings of Spain.</p> <p>FERDINAND II. . 1175</p> <p>ALFONSO IX. . . . 1214</p> <p>Kings of Portugal.</p> <p>ALFONSO I. . . . 1185</p> <p>SANCHO I. . . . 1212</p> <p>Kings of Scotland.</p> <p>MALCOLM IV. . . 1155</p> <p>WILLIAM . . . . 1214</p> <p>Kings of Sweden.</p> <p>SWERCHER . . . . 1160</p> <p>ERIC IX. . . . . 1162</p> <p>CHARLES VII. . . 1168</p> <p>CANUTE . . . . . 1192</p> <p>Kings of Denmark.</p> <p>WALDEMAR I. . . 1182</p> <p>CANUTE VI. . . . 1202</p> <p>Kings of Poland.</p> <p>BOLESLAUS IV. . . 1173</p> <p>CASIMIR II. . . . 1194</p>

1189.  
Accession.

RICHARD I. COEUR DE LION, 6th KING.

RICHARD I.  
son of HENRY,  
ascended the  
throne 1189.

**R**ICHARD, son of Henry, surnamed Cœur de Lion, from his consummate bravery, a little time after his father's death, went over to England, and was crowned at Westminster by Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury.

He immediately released his mother, who had been long in confinement; and, having grown wife by misfortunes, he soon afterwards put her at the head of his affairs.

Richard, in conformity to a vow he had made, concerted with Philip of France about leading a Crusade to Palestine; and, as he was in great want of money, he gave up the sovereignty over Scotland for a large sum, alienated the crown lands, and exerted every other means in his power to fill his coffers for that purpose.

1190.

Having settled all the affairs of his kingdom, leaving Longchamp, his chancellor (a Norman of mean extraction) his regent, and concluded a treaty with the kings of Scotland and Wales, he  
began

## THE PLANTAGENET RACE.

99

RICHARD I. COEUR DE LION. 6th KING.

1189.  
Accession.

began his expedition, and met Philip at Vezeiai. They parted on their route at Lyons, but met again at Messina (the general rendezvous of the Crusaders) where they quarrelled, and were never afterwards sincerely reconciled, owing to Richard's refusing to fulfil his marriage with Alice, Philip's sister, to whom he had been contracted; but who, Richard said, had an intrigue with his father. At the same time he married Berenguela, daughter of the king of Navarre, who joined him there.

Richard sailed from thence to Cyprus, where Isaac, the king, behaving very ill, he landed his troops, took the island, as well as the king and his daughter: the former he sent prisoner to Tripoli in Syria; the daughter he took with him to Palestine.

Whilst Richard was proceeding to the Holy Land, Longchamp, in consequence of his barbarity and rapacity in England, was banished the kingdom: on which Prince John, though contrary to the agreement he had made with his

H 2

brother,



1189.  
Accession.

*RICHARD I. COEUR DE LION, 6th KING.*

brother, interfered in public affairs, and did every thing in his power to ingratiate himself with the English, in hopes of supplanting his brother in the throne, or, at least, his nephew Arthur, son to Geoffrey, his elder brother.

Richard gained great glory in Palestine, by his bravery and good conduct; but he unluckily affronted the duke of Austria at the siege of Acres, for which he suffered severely, as will be related hereafter.

1192.

Philip returned to France, owing to his jealousy of Richard's great fame. Saladin was soon after defeated by Richard, who then marched towards Jerusalem; but being deserted by the dukes of Austria and Burgundy, he found it impossible to besiege the place with any hopes of success; he, therefore, concluded a truce with Saladin for three years, and then prepared for his return to Europe. The marquis of Montferrat was chosen to command in his absence; but he being assassinated by two ruffians belonging to a person called

---

 RICHARD I. COEUR DE LION, 6th KING.
 

---

 1189.  
Accession.
 

---

called The Old Man of the Mountain, the earl of Champagne succeeded him.

1193.

Richard embarked at Ptolemais for Europe; but being shipwrecked near Aquileia, from ignorance he travelled towards Vienna, the duke of Austria's dominions; where being known, he was seized, and the duke delivered him a prisoner to the emperor, who detained him, in hopes of a large ransom.

The news of the king's imprisonment reaching England, John tried every means to supplant him in the kingdom, but without effect; and the report of Richard's dying in prison was credited by nobody. He entered into a league with the king of France, and then went to England, in hopes of gaining over to his party the king of Scotland, but in vain.

The emperor, to give some colour for detaining the king of England prisoner, carried him before the diet of the empire, upon pretended

---

1189.  
Accession.

---

---

RICHARD I. COEUR DE LION, 6th KING.

---

crimes committed by him as commander of the Christians in Palestine; where Richard defended himself so ably, and so nobly, that all the princes of the empire interfered for his release: which accordingly, in 1194, took effect, notwithstanding the great offers made by Philip and John to the emperor, if he would detain him: but Richard was obliged to pay one hundred and fifty thousand merks for his ransom, part of it in ready money, and to give hostages for the remainder; and likewise to give his niece Eleanor to the duke of Austria's eldest son. On his landing at Sandwich, in March, he was received by his subjects with great joy. He immediately sent Eleanor to complete the stipulated marriage; but on her arrival she found the old duke dead, who had ordered the hostages to be released; and, the young duke not liking her, she was returned to her uncle.

The emperor likewise, repenting his behaviour to him, sent over a bishop to beg his pardon, and to promise that the money he had  
received



---

*RICHARD I. COEUR DE LION, 6th KING.*

---

1189.  
Accession.

received should be restored; but he died at Messina soon afterwards.

The remains of John's party were very soon reduced, his estates confiscated, and himself excluded from the succession.

1195.

Richard went over to France, and carried on a war against Philip, with various success, for upwards of four years; but both being heartily tired, they made a truce for five years.

1199.

Richard disputed with a person the property of a treasure he had found concealed.

The king besieged the castle of Chalus, where the person had taken refuge; and reconnoitring it, received an arrow in his neck, which threw him into a fever, of which he died. He left all his possessions to his brother John, to prevent, as was imagined, all further civil wars. He or-

H 4

dered

1189.  
Accession.

RICHARD I. COEUR DE LION, 6th KING.

dered himself to be buried at Fonteverault, at his father's feet.

Richard first bore the three lions passant in the English arms.

In this reign the city of London was first divided into companies of Trades, called Corporations.

# THE PLANTAGENET RACE. 105

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1199. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
BERENGUELA, Daughter of the King of Navarre.		He died of a Wound he re- ceived at the Siege of Chalus, 1199, and was buried at Fonteverault.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>CLEMENT III. . . 1191 CELESTIN III. . . 1198 INNOCENT III. . . 1216</p> <hr/> <p>Emperor of the East. ISAACUS ANGELUS 1204</p> <hr/> <p>Emperors of the West, FREDERIC I. . . 1190 HENRY VI. . . 1198 PHILIP . . . . 1208</p> <hr/> <p>King of France. PHILIP AUGUSTUS 1223</p> <hr/> <p>King of Spain. ALFONSO IX . . 1214</p> <hr/> <p>King of Portugal. SANCHO I. . . . 1212</p> <hr/> <p>King of Scotland. WILLIAM . . . 1214</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Sweden. CANUTE . . . . 1192 SWERCHER . . . 1211</p> <hr/> <p>King of Denmark. CANUTE VI. . . 1202</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Poland. CASIMIR II. . . 1194 LESCUS . . . . 1220</p>



1199.  
Accession.

JOHN, 7th KING.

JOHN, brother  
to RICHARD,  
ascends the  
throne, 1199.

THE regular succession to the throne of England not being as yet firmly established, John, by the help of a few friends, by his brother's will, but more particularly by his treasures, which he got out of Chinon, went over to England, and was crowned in London, by Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury.

The English provinces in France, where the succession was more regular, declared for John's nephew Arthur, and applied to Philip, as their superior lord, for assistance; who, glad of an opportunity to embroil John, readily promised it, and took Arthur and his mother under his protection.

Arthur and his mother, finding that Philip was attending more to his own ambitious projects than their advantage, went over to John; but in a short time returned to the king of France, being alarmed for their safety by John's diabolical practices.

Philip, finding he should make nothing of the war, (owing to John's great preparations and his alliance with the emperor Otho) concluded a peace,

JOHN, 7th KING,

1199.  
Accession.

peace, in which the limits of their respective provinces were properly defined.

John fell in love with Isabella, daughter of the count of Angouleme; and, though she was contracted to Hugh, earl of Marche, he by his dealings prevailed on the pope to annul his own marriage with Avifa, daughter to the earl of Gloucester, and on the count of Angouleme to carry off his daughter, and to give her to him in marriage.

1201.

John went over to England, where, on account of his extortions and duplicity, he was universally hated and despised. The barons held private meetings, to endeavour to force him to do them justice.—This year died Constance, Arthur's mother.

1202.

Philip, watching every opportunity to take advantage of John's imbecility and weakness, instigated the earl of Marche, assisted by Arthur, to invade his provinces; but John went over, defeated and made them both prisoners, with many others,

1199.  
Accession.

JOHN, 7th KING.

others, near Mirabeau, where John's mother resided. Most of the prisoners were sent to England; amongst others his niece Eleanor, whom he confined in Bristol castle, where she died, having been a prisoner near forty years. As to Arthur, he was sent to the castle of Falaise, where John had an interview with him; but finding he had a noble, haughty spirit, not to be bent to his will, he removed him to Rouen, soon after which he totally disappeared. It was universally believed that John murdered him himself, and threw his body into the Seine.

He was cited before Philip and his barons, to answer to what was alledged against him, concerning the murder of his nephew on French ground, where he was only a vassal; and not appearing, he was sentenced to forfeit all the possessions he held of the king of France, which Philip set about eagerly to execute, having long watched for such an opportunity.

1204.

By this year Philip had restored to the French  
x kingdom



JOHN, 7th KING.

1199.  
Accession.

kingdom all that John possessed on that side the water, except Guienne and Poitou, whilst that infatuated king was amusing himself with sports and dalliances, as if he was not at all concerned in the event. At last he went over to England, where, by his multiplied exactions and cowardice, he so exasperated his nobles, that they only waited for an opportunity to be revenged. Eleanor, John's mother, died this year.

Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, dying, the succession to him occasioned a most serious quarrel betwixt John and pope Innocent III. in the course of which the pope laid an interdict on the kingdom, absolved John's subjects from their oath of allegiance, excommunicated him, and at last deposed him, ordering, as pope, the king of France to invade England; which Philip very readily undertook, making great preparations for the expedition both by sea and land; which at last obliged John to have a conference with Pandulph, the pope's legate, at Dover, when he promised to submit entirely to the pope.

1213.

1199.  
Accession.

JOHN, 7th KING.

1213.

Accordingly, Pandulph being seated on a throne, John, on his knees, resigned his crown and sceptre; and, on their being returned to him, he did homage to Pandulph, in the pope's name, for his kingdom, declaring he held it of the holy see, and would pay one thousand merks yearly for his tenure. During this contest he had several petty wars with the Scotch, Irish, and Welsh.

He had, in 1207, a son named Henry; and another, named Richard, in 1208.

Pandulph, on his return to Rome through France, acquainted Philip that he might disband his army, John having submitted to the holy see; which he refused to do: but all his mighty preparations came to nothing, owing to the total defeat of his fleet by Longsword, earl of Salisbury, natural brother to the king.

Cardinal Langton, an Englishman, who was the person appointed by the pope archbishop of Canterbury, arrived in England, and took the interdict off the kingdom; but the barons refused to go on an expedition to France, till their privileges were confirmed. Langton was very strenuous in their cause, and shewed them a charter of

JOHN, 7th KING.

1199.  
Accession.

of Henry I. which was to be the foundation of the one contended for.

1215.

The barons presented a petition, praying to be restored to their liberties, as in the time of Edward the Confessor; which John rejecting, they chose earl Fitzwalter their general, took London, and besieged the king in the Tower; where, finding himself totally deserted, he sent word by the earl of Pembroke that he granted all their demands. Accordingly both parties met, on the fifteenth of June, at Runnimede, betwixt Staines and Windsor, where John signed two charters, one called Magna Charta, the other the Charter of the Forests; but, never intending to abide by what he had done, he sent privately and hired foreign troops, which he brought into England, and got the pope to absolve him from his oath. The barons, having been taken by surprize, were so totally repulsed every where, that they conveyed a deputation to Philip, to send them over his son Louis, whom they would acknowledge as their king, John being too infamous to be trusted.

1216.



1199.  
Accession.

JOHN, 7th KING.

1216.

Louis arrived from France with a few troops.

On his coming, all John's foreign soldiers deserted from him, which put his affairs in so bad a plight, that he went from place to place, carrying his treasures and crown with him. In going from Lynn, in Norfolk, to Lincolnshire, he narrowly escaped drowning by the tide coming in; and, losing his crown and all his treasures, he was thrown, by the distressed situation of his affairs, into a fever, of which he died at Newark castle, October 28, and by his own order was buried at Worcester.

In 1214, Philip of France totally defeated the emperor Otho, who entered that kingdom with 150,000 Germans.

John gave permission to the city of London to chuse a mayor annually. Such elections, till that time, had been for life.

London bridge was finished, in this reign, with stone, the former one having been of wood.

# THE PLANTAGENET RACE. 113

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1216. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
AVISA, Daughter to the Earl of GLOUCESTER.		He died of a Fever, at Newark Castle, October 1216, was buried at Worcester.	Pope. INNOCENT III. . . 1216
ISABELLA, Daughter to the Count of Angouleme.	HENRY, mounted the Throne.		Emperors of the East. ISAACUS ANGELUS 1204
	RICHARD, King of the Romans.		HENRY . . . . . 1216
	JOANNA, married to ALEXANDER II. King of Scotland.		Emperors of the West. PHILIP . . . . . 1208 OTHO IV. . . . . 1218
	ELEANOR, married to the Earl of Pembroke; afterwards to SIMON DE MONTFORT, Earl of Leicester.		King of France. PHILIP AUGUSTUS 1223
	ISABELLA, married to the Emperor FREDERICK II.		Kings of Spain. ALFONSO IX. . . 1214 HENRY I. . . . . 1217
			Kings of Portugal. SANCHO I. . . . 1212 ALFONSO II. . . . 1223
			Kings of Scotland. WILLIAM . . . . 1214 ALEXANDER II. . 1249
			Kings of Sweden. SWERCHER . . . 1211 ERIC X. . . . . 1218
			Kings of Denmark. CANUTE VI. . . 1202 WALDEMAR II. . 1241
			King of Poland. LESCUS . . . . . 1226

1216.  
Accession.

HENRY III. 8th KING.

HENRY suc-  
ceeds his  
Father, though  
only Ten  
Years of Age.

WHEN John died, prince Louis, with the discontented barons, were in possession of most of England, so that Henry, John's son, would have had but little chance of ascending the throne, (being then but ten years of age) had it not been for the earl of Pembroke, marshal of England, who, having been a steady friend to John, in his worst fortunes, was determined to support the son, though surrounded by so many enemies.

He immediately carried young Henry to Gloucester, where he was crowned, in the presence of Gualo the legate, the bishops of Winchester and Bath, and a few noblemen. After which, an assembly of such nobles as adhered to Henry was convoked at Bristol, where the earl was regularly declared protector of the kingdom: he immediately renewed the charters granted by John, and, being universally known for a man of the strictest probity and honour, prevailed on most of the barons to return to their allegiance; which, with the loss of Lincoln, put Louis's affairs into so bad a situation, that, alarmed for his own safety, he made a peace with Pembroke, upon condition that he quitted the kingdom, only stipulating for the safety of his adherents.

Soon



HENRY III. 8th KING.

1216.  
Accession.

Soon after this pacification, died, to the great loss of the nation, the earl of Pembroke. Peter des Roches, bishop of Winchester, and Hubert de Burgh, were appointed regents; the former had been appointed in John's time, and, by his illegal administration, was one cause of that great combination of barons. The latter, who was grand justiciary, was every way calculated for the great office imposed on him; but he had not power enough to keep these rebellious barons in awe, who broke out into all manner of licentiousness, and commotions against the justiciary.

The king, as he grew up, shewed a very weak disposition, much inclined to follow the arbitrary steps of his father, but, naturally humane and gentle to the greatest degree.

1222.

A rupture broke out betwixt Henry and Louis VIII. concerning Normandy, but it ended without any thing memorable. The king's brother, created earl of Cornwall, commanded the expedition.

1233.

The king, in a fit of caprice, disgraced his minister Hubert, then earl of Kent, to the joy of

1216.  
Accession.

HENRY III. 8th KING.

some of the turbulent barons, who could not bear to see so worthy a man at the head of affairs.

1234.

The barons formed a combination against the violent ministry of Peter des Roches (a Poitevin by birth) who was so great an encourager of foreigners, that Henry was obliged to dismiss his minister, and to banish all foreigners from his court.

1236.

Henry married Eleanor, daughter of the count of Provence, on which he again shewed a predilection for people of another nation; who were so greedy and rapacious, that nothing was heard of in England but murmurs and discontents, for many years, against the king and his favourites.

1242.

Henry went over to France, and carried on a war against Louis IX; he was defeated at Taillebourg, and obliged to return to England with little honour, and the loss of Poitou.

The barons grew very clamorous, about the quantity of money squandered on foreign favourites

HENRY III. 8th KING.

1216.  
Accession.

rites by the king, as well as the exorbitant exactions of the pope and clergy.

1255.

The pope having a wish to carry on a war against Sicily, without the expence of it, gave the crown, as vicar of Christ, to Henry, for his second son Edmond.

1257.

Richard, the king's brother, was elected king of the Romans; and this completely drained the nation of current coin, by the quantity he carried with him, which he had amassed by avarice and extortion.

Henry called a parliament, to grant him an aid in money; but instead of granting it, he was reproached with the breach of his oath, and frequent violations of the great charter. On his solemnly swearing to be more just to them in future, money was granted him.

1258.

The king, never regarding his oath, went on as usual violating the great charter in all its parts, and squandering money amongst his favourites, which drove the barons to extremities.

I 3

They



1216.  
Accession.

HENRY III. 8th KING.

They met Henry at a parliament, which he convened in hopes of getting money for his Sicilian war, where they declared bluntly that they would not give him any till the government was reformed, and that till then they would take the management of it into their own hands. At the head of the discontented barons was Simon de Montfort, now earl of Leicester, son of that Simon de Montfort who had commanded the crusade against the Albigenes, a set of enthusiasts in the south of France, who differed in some points from the Romish church, particularly concerning transubstantiation.

Henry, finding he could not do better, promised that all their complaints should be redressed; for which purpose a parliament was assembled at Oxford, where the king signed certain articles, called The Provisions of Oxford, by which, in fact, he gave up his royal authority to an aristocratical tyranny of twenty-four, twelve chosen by himself and twelve by the barons.

1261.

The pope absolved Henry, and those who had taken the oath, from the observance of the provisions of Oxford; on which he endeavoured

HENRY III. 8th KING.

1216.  
Accession.

to outbrave the earl of Leicester and the barons.

1263.

The Welsh, who had never been completely conquered, invaded England, which, by a concerted scheme, was the signal for the barons to rise in arms.

The violence of the earl of Leicester's faction had arisen to such a height, in all parts of England, that Henry was obliged to make a disadvantageous treaty with the barons; particularly, as his son Edward, the very life of his cause, had been taken prisoner. At last, both parties agreed to refer their disputes to the decision of Louis IX. king of France, called St. Louis, a person every way proper for such a decision; but the barons, finding he was for annulling the provisions of Oxford, would not abide by the award, but again had recourse to arms, which occasioned the battle of Lewes, in Sussex, where Henry was defeated, and himself, and his brother the king of the Romans, were taken prisoners. Leicester, on this, insisted that prince Edward should likewise put himself into his hands; so that, having got all the royal family in his power, he became the tyrant of England, acting in the most despo-

1216.  
Accession.

HENRY III. 8th KING.

tic manner, making use of the king's name and authority for purposes diametrically opposite to the good of the nation.

1265.

Leicester, to preserve some degree of popularity, first instituted what is now the House of Commons; for, calling a parliament in January, he ordered two knights to be sent from each county, and two burghesses from each borough town.

The earl of Gloucester, who had been very active in these barons wars, retired from parliament, being disgusted with Leicester's haughty and overbearing behaviour.

By means of Gloucester, prince Edward made his escape, and very soon was at the head of an army, by which Leicester was defeated, and himself slain, at Evesham, on the fourth of August. The king was of course released, as well as his brother.

Henry, grown wiser by misfortune, used his power more moderately than formerly, and the charter was strictly attended to; which occasioned every body to return to their duty with pleasure,

1270.



HENRY III. 8th KING.

1216.  
Accession.

1270.

Prince Edward, finding the kingdom settled in peace, and being greedy for glory, undertook, in conjunction with St. Louis, a crusade to Palestine. Upon his arrival at Tunis, where he was to join Louis, he found him dead of the plague; on which he pursued his voyage to the Holy Land, where he gained great glory by many heroic acts of valour.

The Saracens, feeling the fatal effects of this prince's courage, bribed a person to assassinate him. The villain wounded him; but perished himself, without effecting his diabolical purpose.

There is a story, that the instrument, with which the prince was wounded, being poisoned, his wife Eleanor, at the hazard of her own life, sucked the poison out with her mouth.

Some of the restless barons took advantage of the prince's absence, to throw the kingdom again into anarchy and confusion.

The king, who could not support his tottering throne without his son, sent pressing messages for him to return, who accordingly departed from Palestine; but the king, worn out with infirmities, died at St. Edmondsbury, November 16, 1272.

There

1216.  
Accession.

HENRY III. 8th KING.

There having been constant disputes about bastardy, it was settled, in this reign, that if the child was born in wedlock it was legitimate.

The trial of ordeal, by fire or water, was abolished in this reign.

Henry granted a charter to the town of Newcastle to dig for coal, which is the first mention of coal in England.

Henry is supposed to have coined the first gold in England.

# THE PLANTAGENET RACE.

123

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1272. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ELEANORA, Daughter of the Count of Provence.	EDWARD, ascended the Throne.  EDMUND, long expected the Crown of Sicily, in vain; at length was Earl of Lancas- ter, Leicester, and Derby.  MARGARET, married to Alexander III. King of Scot- land.  BEATRIX, married to the Duke of Bre- tagne.  Five other Children died in their Infancy.	He died a na- tural Death, 1272, at St. Edmundsbury, and was buried at Westminster.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>HONORIUS III. . . . . 1227</p> <p>GREGORY IX. . . . . 1241</p> <p>INNOCENT IV. . . . . 1254</p> <p>ALEXANDER IV. . . . . 1261</p> <p>URBAN IV. . . . . 1264</p> <p>CLEMENT IV. . . . . 1268</p> <p>GREGORY X. . . . . 1276</p> <p>Emperors of the East.</p> <p>ROBERT DE COURTENAY . . . . . 1229</p> <p>BALDWIN II. . . . . 1261</p> <p>MICHAEL PALEOLOGUS . . . . . 1281</p> <p>Emperors of the West.</p> <p>FREDERICK II. . . . . 1250</p> <p>CONRAD . . . . . 1254</p> <p>RICHARD . . . . . 1257</p> <p>ALPHONSUS . . . . . 1284</p> <p>Kings of France.</p> <p>LOUIS VIII. . . . . 1226</p> <p>LOUIS IX. . . . . 1270</p> <p>PHILIP III. . . . . 1285</p> <p>Kings of Spain.</p> <p>FERDINAND III. . . . . 1252</p> <p>ALFONSO X. . . . . 1284</p> <p>Kings of Portugal.</p> <p>SANCHO II. . . . . 1246</p> <p>ALFONSO III. . . . . 1279</p> <p>Kings of Scotland.</p> <p>ALEXANDER II. . . . . 1249</p> <p>ALEXANDER III. . . . . 1286</p> <p>Kings of Sweden.</p> <p>ERIC XI. . . . . 1250</p> <p>WALDEMAR . . . . . 1276</p> <p>Kings of Denmark.</p> <p>WALDEMAR II. . . . . 1241</p> <p>ERIC VI. . . . . 1250</p> <p>ABEL . . . . . 1252</p> <p>CHRISTOPHER . . . . . 1259</p> <p>ERIC VII. . . . . 1286</p> <p>Kings of Poland.</p> <p>LESZCZUS . . . . . 1226</p> <p>BOLESLAUS IV. . . . . 1279</p>



1272.  
Accession.

EDWARD I. 9th KING.

EDWARD I.  
succeeded his  
father, 1272.

ON the death of Henry III. Edward being absent, it was to be feared that commotions would arise. But the nobles, remembering his able conduct and humane behaviour before his departure for Palestine, readily took the oath of allegiance, at a Parliament assembled in London, on the demise of the king. The archbishop of York and earl of Cornwall were appointed regents till his return.

Edward had proceeded as far as Sicily, on his return to Europe, when he heard of his father's death, at which he was very much grieved; but hearing that every thing was in perfect quietness at home, he determined on paying a visit to Philip, king of France, where he was honourably treated. From thence he went to Bourdeaux, to receive the fealty of his subjects of Guienne, and then to England, where he was welcomed by the joyful acclamations of the people; and crowned by Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, at Westminster, August 19th, 1274, with his queen, Eleanor. He immediately sent commissioners into different parts of England, to redress grievances and reform abuses, which gave the people a good opinion of his reign.

Among other disorders, none was more complained

EDWARD I. 9th KING.

1272.  
Accession.

plained of than the debasement of the coin, which was universally attributed to the Jews; so that in London alone there were two hundred and eighty of them hanged for clipping and coining. In a short time afterwards Edward ordered all the Jews to be seized, whom he transported out of the kingdom, and confiscated their effects.

1276.

Edward, remembering the assistance the Welsh had given the earl of Leicester, in the former reign, took the opportunity of Lewellyn, their prince, refusing to do homage, to go to war with them; and, in the course of a few years, he entirely conquered the country. Lewellyn was slain in one of the actions. His brother David, who succeeded to the principality, was afterwards taken, and hanged, drawn, and quartered as a traitor. Wales was on this annexed as a part of the English kingdom. Thus the small remains of the ancient Britons lost their liberty, after maintaining it upwards of eight hundred years.

There is a vulgar story, carefully handed down by the Monkish writers, that Edward assembled the Welsh, and promised them a prince of unexceptionable

1272.  
Accession.

EDWARD I. 9th KING.

exceptionable manners, born amongst themselves, and who could speak no other language. On their promising obedience, he invested his son Edward with the principality, who was an infant, but had been born in the castle of Caernarvon.

1286.

Edward went over to France, to negotiate with Philip the Fair concerning the restoration of the provinces that had been conquered from John, but without effect. This, and his mediating between the kings of Arragon and Sicily, detained him abroad three years.

1289.

In his absence several abuses had crept in by the corruptness of the judges; which he reformed, by fining some, and banishing others.

1290.

Disputes concerning the succession to the crown of Scotland began this year; of which Edward availing himself, subjected the whole kingdom. Alexander III. the Scotch king, married Margaret, daughter of Henry III. by whom he had a daughter, who married Eric, king



EDWARD I. 9th KING.

1272.  
Accession.

king of Norway. They had a daughter likewise, called Margaret. Alexander's sons dying before him, he prevailed on the states of his kingdom to acknowledge Eric's daughter as heir to the Scotch crown; and, on Alexander's death, she was proclaimed queen. Before her departure from Norway an amicable treaty was agreed on betwixt England and Scotland, by which the young queen was contracted to prince Edward; but unluckily she died on her voyage to Scotland.

There being no very near heirs, the succession was disputed by the descendants of David, earl of Huntingdon, brother to William, king of Scotland, who left a daughter, Margaret: she left a daughter, Devergilda, who had a son by John Baliol, who was now a competitor for the crown. He likewise left a daughter, Isabella, who had a son, Robert Bruce, now alive, the other competitor for the crown. This dispute not being likely to be settled by the states of the kingdom, and every thing bearing the appearance of a civil war, both the claimants being men of great power, it was at last determined to desire  
Edward

1272.  
Accession.

EDWARD I. 9th KING.

Edward to be umpire in the dispute; which he very readily accepted, and repaired to Norham on Tweed for that purpose.

1291.

The states of Scotland met Edward, on the 12th of May, at Norham, when he desired them to acknowledge his sovereignty over Scotland; which astonished them so much that they were silent. He chose to construe that silence into an acknowledgment; and, all the claimants (for he had contrived to have many others, to confuse the cause) having allowed his pretensions, every castle in the kingdom was delivered up to him, that he might be able, as he said, to give them to whomsoever he should judge to have the best claim to the kingdom. The competitors having appointed examiners, as well as the states of the kingdom, to whom Edward added twenty-four Englishmen, the meeting was adjourned to Berwick.

1292.

All the claimants having dropped their pretensions, except Baliol and Bruce, on the 14th  
of

EDWARD I. 9th KING.

1272.  
Accession.

of October, Edward declared Baliol king of Scotland, and delivered him up the fortresses, he having done homage and sworn fealty on the 10th of November.

1293.

Edward soon convinced the states of Scotland that it was not the bare sovereignty, but the absolute dominion of the kingdom, that he aimed at; thus forcing Baliol, by acts of despotism, into rebellion, that he might have a pretence to invade the nation: and this soon occurred, by a war breaking out betwixt England and France; on which Baliol entered into a league with the latter, and sent Edward a haughty letter renouncing his vassalage. The English king immediately left the management of the war in France to his generals, and marched himself with an army to the north to chastise the Scots: many of the nobles, not relying much on the warlike abilities of Baliol, went over to Edward.

1296.

During this year all Scotland was subdued, its

K

strong



1272.  
Accession.

EDWARD I. 9th KING.

strong holds taken, and Baliol defeated near Dunbar. Edward, after placing English garrisons in the castles, returned to England in triumph (leaving the earl of Warren governor of the kingdom). He also took with him the Scotch crown, and other regalia; likewise the marble chair from Scone, on which the Scottish kings used to be crowned.

Baliol was sent prisoner to the Tower of London; but in two years he was released, and consented to a voluntary banishment to France, where he died in a private station.

1297.

Edward entered into a league with the earl of Flanders, and other German princes, against France. To carry on which war the parliament granted him a very great subsidy. At the same time they made remonstrances concerning several violations of the great charter; which he promised, upon his honour, to rectify immediately on his return from the French war.

1298.

Warren, whom Edward had left in Scotland,  
being

EDWARD I. 9th KING,

1272.  
Accession.

being obliged to retire into England on account of bad health, Ormesby and Cressingham, who were left in the administration of affairs, by their exactions, and treatment of the Scotch as a conquered people, obliged them to revolt, under the conduct of William Wallace, a man of no great family. On which, Edward marched an army to the north, determined to punish them severely for their rebellion, making a truce with France, and leaving their dispute to be adjusted by pope Boniface VIII. Warren, having collected an army in England, marched into Scotland to restore his authority; but was entirely defeated by Wallace at Cambuskenneth, on the Forth; who having been appointed regent, and now perceiving the jealousy of the nobility, voluntarily resigned it into their hands; who chose the steward of Scotland, and Cummin of Badenoch, chieftains of great power.

Edward, having advanced into Scotland, totally defeated the Scots at Falkirk. Wallace retreated with the remains of the army into the north. Edward, having again placed strong garrisons in the country, returned to England; when the

1272.  
Accession.

EDWARD I. 9th KING.

truce with France was prolonged, the pope not having yet adjusted affairs.

1300.

Edward created his son prince of Wales and earl of Chester. He granted a truce to the Scots, at the intercession of the king of France; but they again revolted, being driven to it by great severity and hard usage.

1303.

Edward sent Segrave to carry on the war in Scotland; but his army, divided into three bodies, were all defeated in one day, by Cummin and Sir Simon Frazer, at Ross, near Edinburgh. Edward took a severe revenge on the Scotch (after concluding a peace with Philip, without the intervention of the pope) marching from one end of Scotland to the other, with horrid devastation; but finding severity had no effect, he tried more lenient measures.

1305.

Edward did not think his conquest complete  
so



EDWARD I. 9th KING.

1272.  
Accession.

so long as Wallace was alive; he, therefore, tried every means to find out the place of his retreat: he was at last betrayed into Edward's hands by Sir John Menteith; and the king, instead of respecting so much bravery, sent him in chains to London, where he was executed on Tower-hill as a rebel, though he never had taken any oath of allegiance to Edward.

1306.

Robert Bruce, grandson of the Bruce who was competitor for the crown, shocked at the barbarity used towards Wallace, and animated with the spirit of freeing his country, escaped from England, and encouraged the nobles to try once more for the recovery of their liberty; on which they instantly flew to arms, and drove the English entirely out of their country; which so exasperated Edward—

1307.

that after a Parliament (by which Piers Gaveston, the great favourite of prince Edward, was banished the kingdom as a corrupter of youth)

K 3

Edward

1272.  
Accession.

EDWARD I. 9th KING.

Edward set out with an intention of destroying Scotland from sea to sea; but, on his way, he fell sick at Carlisle, and died on the 7th of July, enjoining his son never to desist till he had entirely subdued that kingdom.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1307. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ELEANOR, of Castile.	EDWARD, ascended the throne. JOAN, married the earl of Gloucester. MARGARET, married to JOHN, duke of Brabant. ELIZABETH, married first to JOHN, earl of Holland, and afterwards to the earl of Hereford. MARY, a nun at Ames- bury. Three Sons and seven Daughters died in infancy.	He died a natu- ral Death, near Carlisle, 1307, in the Sixty- ninth year of his Age, and Thirty-fifth of his Reign.	Popes. JOHN XXI. . . . . 1277 NICHOLAS III. . . . . 1280 MARTIN IV. . . . . 1285 NICHOLAS IV. . . . . 1293 BONIFACE VIII. . . . . 1303 CLEMENT V. . . . . 1314 Emperors of the East. MICHAEL PALEOLOGUS 1283 ANDRONICUS II. . . . . 1332 Emperors of the West. RODOLPHUS . . . . . 1291 ADOLPHUS OF NASSAU 1298 ALBERT I. . . . . 1308 Kings of France. PHILIP . . . . . 1285 PHILIP THE FAIR . 1314 Kings of Spain. SANCHO IV. . . . . 1295 FERDINAND IV. . . . . 1312 Kings of Scotland. ALEXANDER III. . . . 1286 JOHN BALIOL . . . . . 1303 ROBERT BRUCE . . . . 1329 King of Portugal. DENIS . . . . . 1325 Kings of Sweden. MAGNUS . . . . . 1290 BIRGER . . . . . 1326 King of Denmark. ERIC VIII. . . . . 1321 Kings of Poland. PRIMISLAUS . . . . . 1296 LADISLAUS . . . . . 1333 Dukes of Russia. ALEXANDER . . . . . 1300 DANIEL ALEXANDROWITZ 1327
MARGARET, of France.	THOMAS, created earl of Norfolk. EDMOND, created earl of Kent. A Daughter, died in infancy.		



1307.  
Accession.

EDWARD II. 10th KING.

EDWARD II.  
succeeded his  
father in the  
throne, 1307.

EDWARD II. ascended the throne without his people's regretting the loss they had sustained, prognosticating a quiet reign, as this prince had always showed a mild and gentle disposition, free from vice; but he soon convinced them of their mistake, as his first act of power was to recall his favourite Gaveston (contrary to the oath he had sworn to his father) on whom he heaped unceasing favours, and to whose arbitrary and insolent caprice he gave the sole management of the government, though a foreigner, (a Gascon) which very much disgusted the nobility of England.

1308.

Edward went to France to consummate his marriage with Isabella, daughter of Philip the Fair. He left Gaveston regent, with unlimited authority, which so exasperated the nobility that they entered into a combination, at the head of which was Thomas, earl of Lancaster, for the redress of grievances; and at a parliament, held on the king's return to England, they obliged him

EDWARD II. 10th KING.

1307.  
Accession.

him to consent to several articles for the better government of the kingdom, one of which was the perpetual banishment of Gaveston.

1310.

Accordingly, Gaveston was sent out of the kingdom; not as a banished man, but as lord lieutenant of Ireland. Edward, not being able to live without his favourite, bestowed many favours on the principal nobility, and then ventured to recall him; but, he continuing his insolent behaviour to all, and even to the queen, a woman of a proud and haughty spirit, the nobility took to arms, chusing the earl of Lancaster, grandson to Henry III. their general; who immediately marched to York, where the king and Gaveston were amusing themselves with every kind of dissipation. Finding they were gone to Newcastle, the army followed them there; but they had fled from thence by sea to Scarborough, where the king left Gaveston, as in a place of great strength, and returned himself to York to endeavour to raise an army.

1312.

1307.  
Accession.

EDWARD II. 10th KING.

1312.

The earls of Pembroke and Warren laid siege to Scarborough, which soon yielded, on condition that Gaveston should remain in Pembroke's hands for two years, until affairs should be accommodated; but in a short time, being poorly guarded, (with design, as is supposed) in the castle of Dedington, near Banbury, the earl of Warwick carried him off, and, in concert with the earls of Lancaster, Arundel, and Hereford, beheaded him on Blacklow-hill, near Warwick.

The king retired northward towards Berwick. On the nobles promising to ask his pardon on their knees he forgave them, and every thing wore the appearance of peace.

1313.

During these contests in England, Robert Bruce had left his fastnesses, and had daily reconciled the nobility to his dominion, by which means, by the time of Gaveston's death, he had recovered all Scotland except Stirling.

1314.

England being now free from domestic quarrels,



EDWARD II. 10th KING.

1307.  
Accession.

rels, they thought seriously of reducing Scotland; for which purpose Edward raised an army of 100,000 men, consisting of English, Welsh, and Gascons, with which he entered Scotland; and was met by Bruce with an army of only 30,000 men, which entirely defeated the English, with so dreadful a loss, that the remains of the army could not be collected nearer than at York; and nothing could induce them to face the Scots for some years afterwards.

1315.

England was visited with a severe famine for upwards of three years; but the king did not abate his extravagance and prodigality on that account.

1318.

Since the victory at Bannockburn, Robert Bruce had made frequent successful incursions into England. He sent his brother Edward into Ireland, in hopes of dismembering that country from England; but not meeting with any great encouragement, and Edward being slain, this project entirely vanished.

1319.

1307.  
Accession.

EDWARD II. 10th KING.

1319.

Edward endeavoured to retake Berwick, but was repulsed. Robert, wishing to have time to settle his kingdom, agreed to a truce for thirteen years.

The barons of England again took arms, owing to the Spencers, two new favourites of the king's, particularly the son, upon whom Edward lavished favours as much as ever he did on Gaveston. They were, however, banished the kingdom, the king not being able to prevent it.

The queen persuaded the king to revenge an affront, she imagined she received by lord Hadelshire's refusing her entrance into Leeds castle; on which he levied troops on pretence of revenging that injury, but with which he took several places, and met with other success, before the nobility were enabled to withstand him. On this he recalled the Spencers, who ruled the kingdom with the greatest pride and insolence.

1322.

The earl of Lancaster's faction being much weakened,

EDWARD II. 10th KING.

1307.  
Accession.

weakened, he went towards Scotland, where he held a secret correspondence; but in forcing Boroughbridge he was taken prisoner, and beheaded at Pomfret castle. Many others of his party were put to death; which raised the indignation of the nobility against the Spencers to the highest pitch.

1324.

Charles the Fair, king of France, on some frivolous pretence, took advantage of these disturbances, and seized on Guienne; to recover which the queen went over to France to her brother, where she met with many of the Lancastrian faction, amongst the rest Roger Mortimer, a potent baron in the Welsh marches, who by his person and address soon gained her affections, and at last she sacrificed to her passion all sentiments of fidelity to her husband, whom she now hated, and had never valued, and therefore entered ardently into all Mortimer's conspiracies. It was now secretly determined to get prince Edward into their power; for which reason the king was persuaded to resign Guienne to his son.



1307.  
Accession.

EDWARD II. 10th KING.

son. He was sent over to do homage to Charles, who was secretly in the plot; but, as he could not act openly, Isabella entered into a treaty with the earl of Hainault, to whose daughter Philippa she contracted her son.

1325.

Edward, by this time having suspicions, desired Isabella to return to England: her answer was, that she would never set foot in England till the Spencers were removed from his presence and councils. All things had now the appearance of a civil war, and every body appeared to be in the conspiracy against the king, who was a weak and indolent prince.

1326.

Isabella sailed from the harbour of Dort (the earl of Hainault's dominions) on the 24th of September, with a good many troops, as was given out, to remove the Spencers, but in fact to dethrone her husband. She landed without opposition on the coast of Suffolk, and was immediately

EDWARD II. 10th KING.

1307.  
Accession.

mediately joined by vast numbers, and many of the principal nobility.

Edward was pursued to Bristol, where, finding himself disappointed as to the loyalty of those parts, he went to Wales. Bristol was taken, and in it the elder Spencer, who, in his ninetieth year, was without trial immediately hanged, and his head sent to Winchester.

The king, disappointed likewise in Wales, took shipping for Ireland, but was driven back by contrary winds. He then endeavoured to conceal himself in the mountains, but was soon discovered, and put under the charge of the earl of Leicester. Young Spencer, his favourite, who was taken with him, was immediately hanged without any trial. The king was sent to Kenilworth castle.

1327.

Isabella called a parliament, in which the king was formally deposed, and in a few days, by menaces and threats, was obliged to sign a resignation; but, every body now beginning to abhor the  
queen

1307.  
Accession.

EDWARD II. 10th KING.

queen for her barbarity to her husband, and infamous conduct with Mortimer, she found things could not remain quiet whilst the king was alive; and, discovering that the earl of Leiceſter (at this time Lancaſter) pitied and was kind to him, the king was removed to Berkeley caſtle, under the charge of two monſters, Mautravers and Gournay, who inhumanly put him to death, by running a red-hot iron up his fundament, through a horn, on the twenty-fiſt of September.

He was buried in the abbey church at Glouceſter.



# THE PLANTAGENET RACE. 145

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1327. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ISABELLA, of France.	EDWARD, who ascended the throne.  JOHN, created Earl of Cornwall.  JANE, married to DA- VID BRUCE, King of Scotland.  ELEANOR, married to REGINALD, Earl of Gueldres.	He was deposed, and then mur- dered in Berke- ley castle, 1327, and was buried in the abbey church of Gloucester.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>CLEMENT V. . . . 1314</p> <p>JOHN XXII. . . . 1334</p> <p>Emperor of the East.</p> <p>ANDRONICUS II. 1332</p> <p>Emperors of the West.</p> <p>HENRY of Luxembourg 1313</p> <p>LOUIS V. Duke of Ba- varia . . . . . 1347</p> <p>Ottoman Family.</p> <p>OTTOMAN . . . . 1326</p> <p>Kings of France.</p> <p>PHILIP the FAIR 1314</p> <p>LOUIS X. . . . . 1316</p> <p>PHILIP V. . . . . 1322</p> <p>CHARLES IV. . . . 1328</p> <p>King of Spain.</p> <p>ALFONSO XI . . . 1350</p> <p>King of Portugal.</p> <p>DENIS . . . . . 1325</p> <p>King of Scotland.</p> <p>ROBERT BRUCE 1329</p> <p>King of Sweden.</p> <p>BIRGER . . . . . 1326</p> <p>Kings of Denmark.</p> <p>ERIC VIII. . . . 1321</p> <p>CHRISTOPHER II. 1333</p> <p>King of Poland.</p> <p>LADISLAUS . . . 1333</p> <p>Duke of Russia.</p> <p>DANIEL ALEXANDRO- WITZ . . . . . 1327</p>

1327.  
Accession.

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

EDWARD, on his father being deposed, was placed on the throne, though a minor, 1327.

UPON the deposition of the late king, his son, only fifteen years of age, was crowned, Edward III; but, though there was a regency appointed, the queen mother, and her paramour, Mortimer, in fact, engrossed the government to themselves.

The Scots, under the command of Murray and Douglas, made an irruption into England. Edward marched towards them with a large army, to take vengeance for their depredations; but the Scots retired into their own country, without giving him an opportunity of engaging them.

On Edward's return to the south, he consummated his marriage with Philippa of Hainault, at York.

1328.

Mortimer, finding he was very much hated by the English, contrived to have a peace concluded with the Scots. David, Robert Bruce's son, was married to Joanna, Edward's sister, though they were both children. By this peace every claim that England had on Scotland was relinquished, and every thing returned that had been taken away by Edward I. which occasioned violent murmurings and discontents in the nation against

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

1327.  
Accession.

against the queen mother and Mortimer, who, however, was created earl of March.

1329.

Robert Bruce died, and was succeeded by his son David, only eight years of age.

The earl of March, by his overbearing, insolent behaviour, was as odious to the nobility as ever the Spencers or Gaveston were. The earl of Kent, the king's uncle, was extremely clamorous; who, being a person easily deceived, Isabella and the earl laid a snare for him; giving out privately that Edward II. was alive, and in close confinement in Corfe castle; on which he made some movements to release him, and for the attempt he lost his head on a scaffold.

1330.

On the death of Charles the Fair, king of France, without sons, Edward laid claim to that crown, in right of Isabella, his mother; but the Peers of France adjudged it to Philip of Valois, cousin-german to Charles, declaring that, by the Salique law, no females could inherit, therefore, Edward could have no claim; who, not being yet of age, and not prepared, concealed his intentions.

L 2

1331.



1327.  
Accession.

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

1331.

The behaviour of the queen mother and the earl of March was now grown so notoriously infamous, that the king, and two or three nobles, entered, by a private way, into Nottingham castle, where they resided, seized on the earl of March, and sent him to the Tower. Soon afterwards he was hanged on a gibbet, at Elmes, near London. The queen mother was sent to Castle Rising, in Norfolk, where she was confined for life. This year the queen was delivered of a prince, who was named Edward; afterwards known by the name of the Black Prince, owing to his wearing black armour.

The king, though not yet of age, took the reins of government into his own hands, by the consent of parliament; and, never relishing the peace Mortimer had made with Scotland, during his minority, formed a project in his own mind for conquering that country; and made use of Baliol as his instrument (son of that Baliol whom his grandfather had made king of Scotland) whom he brought privately from France, where he lived as a private person, and allowed him to raise troops in England, with which he entered Scotland, and in a short time gained four battles; in

one

EDWARD III. 11TH KING.

1327.  
Accession.

one of which the earl of Marr, the regent, was killed. Baliol, on this, was crowned at Scone, David and his wife retiring to France.

The Bruce party elected Douglas regent, and drove Baliol into England; on which Edward, throwing off the mask, marched with an army to the north; gave the Scots a terrible defeat at Halydon Hill, near Berwick, July 1333, which was the occasion of the loss of that place; and, leaving an army with Baliol to complete the reduction of the kingdom, he returned to England. Baliol, when he had it in his power, gave to Edward several of the strongest castles in the kingdom, and likewise swore fealty to him as his lord.

1334.

The nobility of Scotland, finding Baliol to be Edward's tool, and that he was trying to make them greater slaves than in the time of Edward I. revolted against him, and returned to their allegiance to David, appointing Sir James Murray regent; who drove most of the English

L 3

out

1327.  
Accession.

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

out of the kingdom: on which Edward marched to the north; but, finding the country every where hostile, except where he was encamped, and that whenever he was absent they sallied from their hills and fastnesses, and defeated his generals; and that no honour was to be gained there, left a small force with Baliol, and turned his most serious thoughts on wresting the crown of France from Philip de Valois,

1337.

Edward having formed several alliances with German princes, particularly the Flemings, went over to Antwerp to begin his operations against Philip: the emperor gave him the honorary title of vicar of the empire; and, to reconcile the Flemings, who had scruples against carrying on a war with their liege lord, Edward took the title of king of France, and quartered their arms with the English, and likewise the motto of *Dieu et mon droit*; all which laid the foundation of that animosity that has subsisted betwixt the English and French ever since.

Before



EDWARD III. 11th KING.

1327.  
Accession.

Before Edward went over to Flanders, he created his son duke of Cornwall; the first who bore that title in England.

1338.

Notwithstanding the pope's threats and menaces, who was in the interest of Philip, Edward continued firm to his purpose, borrowing money from every person that would lend it. It is even said, he pawned his crown, to the archbishop of Triers, for fifty thousand florins.

Edward entered Artois: and, though the two armies looked at each other for some days, they had no action; when the king retreated into Flanders,

1340.

Edward gained a complete victory over the French fleet, near Sluys, on the Flemish coast: after which he went and laid siege to Tournay. On this Philip advanced with a very large army; but, by the mediation of Joanna de Valois, Edward's wife's mother, no action took place, but a truce was agreed on for some months, which

L 4

afterwards

1327.  
Accession.

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

afterwards was prolonged for two years. Edward then returned to England, with his wife Philippa, who had borne him a son at Antwerp, named Lionel, and another at Ghent, named John. Before this, Philip had prevailed on the emperor, now become his friend, to revoke Edward's title of vicar of the empire.

1344.

Philip having beheaded some Lords of Bretagne, without any trial, Edward declared he had broken the truce; and immediately raised an army, with which he ravaged Normandy in a dreadful manner, and advanced to Cressy, on the Somme, where Philip was defeated with immense loss. Edward's son, whom he had created prince of Wales, gained great glory by his bravery in this battle, which was fought August 25th, 1346, where he slew the king of Bohemia, and took his helmet, in which were three ostrich feathers, and the motto *Ich Dien*, "I serve;" to perpetuate which, the prince of Wales has always borne it for his crest.

1346.

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

1327.  
Accession.

1346.

Whilst Edward was employed in France, the Scots, commanded by their king, David (who was returned from France, at the instigation of Philip) invaded England. On which queen Philippa raised an army, which she intrusted to lord Piercy, surnamed Hotspur, who defeated David at Neville's Cross, near Durham, and took him prisoner. As soon as Philippa had lodged her prisoner safe in the Tower, she went over to her husband, who was besieging Calais, which was obliged at last to surrender: and a report goes, that Edward was so exasperated at their obstinate defence, that he determined to execute six of the principal burghers. Eustace de St. Pierre, and five others, offered themselves as victims to his revenge; whom, with much entreaty, the queen saved. He turned all the natives out of the place, and planted an English colony there. After which, having agreed to a truce for one year, he returned to England in triumph.

1349.



1327.  
Accession.

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

1349.

The plague made dreadful havoc in England this year, particularly in London.

Edward was very near losing Calais, owing to the governor's being bribed. The king, who was informed of the transaction, went over privately, with the prince of Wales; and, the night the place was to have been betrayed, sallied out with a chosen body, and cut the enemy to pieces. But, Philip disowning any knowledge of this transaction, the truce continued; and Edward returned to England, and soon afterwards instituted the order of the Garter. The occasion of which was, it is said, as follows:—The beautiful countess of Salisbury in dancing dropped her garter, which the king picked up; and, observing the courtiers smiling at each other, made use of the words, now the motto of the order, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*.

1350.

Philip, king of France, died, and was succeeded by his son John.

1352,

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

1327.  
Accession.

1352.

The Flemings, who were a very mercantile people, deserted Edward's cause; on which, he removed the staple of wool from them, and fixed it in several towns of his own kingdom.

1354.

The Scots surprized Berwick: on which Edward marched to the north, retook it, and ravaged Scotland as far as Edinburgh.

The truce with France being expired, and that country harrassed with civil commotions, the prince of Wales, invested with the dutchy of Guienne, went over to take advantage of them; which he did, by ravaging all Languedoc. On which, John advanced towards him; and, imagining the prince's army was in such a situation as must oblige them to surrender at discretion, rejected all the offers of accommodation the prince could make; which occasioned the battle of Poitiers, where the prince, with a very inferior army, defeated the French, and took king John and his son Philip prisoners.

Edward

1327.  
Accession.

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

Edward Baliol, finding himself extremely obnoxious to the Scots, sold all his right to that kingdom to the king of England, for a pension of two thousand pounds per annum.

1357.

The prince of Wales, with the approbation of his father, made a truce with the dauphin Charles, son of John, for two years; and then returned to England with king John, who was received more like a conqueror than a prisoner.

1358.

Edward, finding he could get no advantage over Robert Stuart, regent of Scotland, and nephew to the king, released David, on receiving hostages for the payment of 100,000 merks, as his ransom.

Edward's tournament and diversions, at Windsor, were a little checked by the death of his mother Isabella, after a confinement of twenty-eight years.

1359.

There were great disturbances in France, owing



to the vast oppression of the peasants by the nobles, which the dauphin found a very difficult matter to quell.

John, longing for liberty, entered into a treaty with Edward, so very much to the disadvantage of France, that the dauphin and the states refused to confirm it. On which, the truce being expired, Edward carried over an army of 100,000 men, with which he ravaged the country to the very gates of Paris, where the dauphin had shut himself up; and on no account would he venture a decisive action. Edward insisted on the treaty agreed to by John, which the dauphin positively refused. At last the duke of Lancaster (whose daughter, Blanche, had just been married to John of Ghent, Edward's third son) persuaded the king to accept of more moderate terms; and at last the peace of Bretigny was concluded, in May 1360; which, though not quite so detrimental to France as the treaty agreed on with John, gave Edward almost as many possessions as his predecessors had held in that country, besides an immense ransom for the king; who was conducted

1327.  
Accession.

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

conducted to Calais; and, on ratifying the peace, was released.

1361.

The plague, which now raged in England, carried off the duke of Lancaster, called The Good, father-in-law to John of Ghent, who had been created earl of Richmond.

The prince of Wales married his cousin Joanna of Kent, countess dowager of Holland, the daughter of the earl of Kent, who had been beheaded by the intrigues of queen Isabella and Mortimer.

1362.

Edward having erected the dutchy of Guienne into the principality of Aquitaine, invested the prince of Wales with it. He likewise created his second son, Lionel, duke of Clarence; his third, John of Ghent, duke of Lancaster, as he had married the heiress of that family; and his fourth, Edmond, earl of Cambridge.

1363.

The prince of Wales went to France, and kept

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

1327.  
Accession.

kept his court at Bourdeaux; where he was much beloved and respected.

John, king of France, returned to England on a visit: there were in the country at the same time the kings of Scotland and Cyprus. These four kings were together at a magnificent entertainment prepared for them by Sir Henry Picard, a citizen and wine-merchant of London.

1364.

King John was seized with a fever in the palace of the Savoy, during his visit in England, which carried him off.

1365.

The English name now became famous all over the world; particularly in the East, where they gained great glory fighting against the Infidels.

1366.

Pope Urban VI. very haughtily demanded the arrears of tribute due to the Holy See, owing to the cession of England by John; which the Parliament would by no means allow, declaring no king of England had a right to subject the

x

kingdom



1327.  
Accession.

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

kingdom to such a tribute without their consent; which put an end to the Pope's demands.

Peter, king of Castile, being driven from his kingdom by his brother Henry, craved the prince of Wales's assistance for the recovery of it; who accordingly marched an army into Spain, defeated Henry at Nejara, and reinstated Peter in his throne; who behaved very ungratefully to the troops.

1363.

The prince returned to Aquitaine, ill of a dropical complaint, which he got in Spain.

The duke of Clarence died in Italy, leaving a daughter Philippa, by his wife, daughter to the earl of Ulster, in Ireland.

1369.

Charles the Fair, king of France, taking advantage of the age and infirmities of Edward, and the very bad health of the prince of Wales, broke the peace of Bretigny; on which Edward again assumed the title of king of France, which he had laid aside since the treaty; but, the war  
being

EDWARD III. 11th KING.

1327.  
Accession.

being now indispensably trusted to Generals, did not go on successfully for England.

1371.

The prince of Wales was so ill, as to be obliged to return to England.

1376.

Charles the Fair by this time had recovered all the territories lost to France, by the treaty of Bretigny.

The prince of Wales died universally regretted, as the most illustrious prince England ever produced.

1377.

Edward being very ill, and a rumour prevailing that the duke of Lancaster meant to aspire to the throne, and set aside Richard, the prince of Wales's son, the king immediately created the young prince, prince of Wales, gave him the Garter, and made the nobility take an oath of fidelity to him as heir apparent of the crown:

M

soon

1327. Accession.	EDWARD III. 11th KING.	WIVES.
	<p>soon after which Edward died at Shene, now Richmond.</p> <p>Cannon were first made use of in this reign, at the battle of Cressy.</p> <p>Edward III. built Windsor Castle.</p> <p>The first toll for repairing high roads was raised in this reign.</p> <p>In this reign the French language, in pleadings and public deeds, was abolished.</p>	<p>PHILIPPA of Hainault.</p>

CH

E

wh

le

R

I

crea

C

creat

L

E

creat

T

creat

Gl

Isa

mar

E

B

Jo

died

Marri

K

C

M

mar

D

Br

MAR

mar

E

Pen

Seve

Child

in their



# THE PLANTAGENET RACE. 163

CHILDREN.	1377. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
EDWARD, who died and left a Son, RICHARD.	He died a natural Death, at Shene, now Richmond, on the 21st of June, 1377. in the 65th Year of his Age, and 51st of his Reign.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>JOHN XXII. . . . 1334   URBAN V. . . . 1370 BENEDICT XII. . 1342   GREGORY XI. . . 1378 CLEMENT VI. . . 1352</p> <p>Emperors of the East.</p> <p>ANDRONICUS II. 1337   JOHN PALAEOLOGUS ANDRONICUS THE YOUNGER . . . 1341 1384</p> <p>Emperors of the West.</p> <p>LOUIS V. of Bavaria   CHARLES IV. . . 1378 1347</p> <p>Turkish Emperors.</p> <p>ORCHAN . . . . 1357   AMURATH I. . . 1388</p> <p>Kings of France.</p> <p>PHILIP VI. . . . 1350   CHARLES V. . . . 1380 JOHN . . . . . 1364</p> <p>Kings of Spain.</p> <p>ALFONSO XI. . . 1350   HENRY II. . . . 1379 PETER THE CRUEL 1369</p> <p>Kings of Portugal.</p> <p>ALFONSO IV. . . 1357   FERDINAND I. . . 1381 PETER THE JUST 1367</p> <p>Kings of Scotland.</p> <p>ROBERT BRUCE 1329   ROBERT II. . . . 1390 DAVID II. . . . 1370</p> <p>Kings of Sweden.</p> <p>MAGNUS . . . . 1363   MARGARET . . . 1387 ALBERT, vanquished by</p> <p>Kings of Denmark.</p> <p>CHRISTOPHER II. 1333   OLAVUS V. . . . 1387 WALDEMAR III. 1375</p> <p>Kings of Poland.</p> <p>LADISLAUS . . . 1333   LEWIS King of Hun- CASIMIR III. . . 1370 gary . . . . . 1382</p> <p>Dukes of Ruffia.</p> <p>GEORGE DANIELOWITZ   DEMETRIUS IWANO- 1330 WITZ . . . . . 1381 IWAN IWANOWITZ 1366</p>
LIONEL, created Duke of Clarence.		
JOHN, created Duke of Lancaster.		
EDMOND, created Duke of York.		
THOMAS, created Duke of Gloucester.		
ISABELLA, married the Earl of Bedford.		
JOANNA, died before her Marriage to the King of Castile.		
MARY, married the Duke of Britany.		
MARGARET, married the Earl of Pembroke.		
Several other Children died in their Infancy.		

1377.  
Accession.

RICHARD II. 12th KING.

RICHARD, son  
of the Prince of  
Wales, succeeds  
his Grandfather  
in the Throne,  
1377.

ON the death of Edward, his grandson Richard was crowned, without any opposition, though only eleven years of age. His three uncles, the dukes of Lancaster, York, and Gloucester, were appointed regents; to them were added several lay-lords, and prelates, as counsellors.

The House of Commons, which was now growing into great consequence, for the first time chose a speaker, Peter de la Mare.

The truce with France being expired, and no attention paid for preparations to renew the war, Charles V. ravaged the coasts of England with impunity; but the English were possessed of many different entries into France, having Calais, Bourdeaux, and Bayonne, besides Cherbourg, ceded to them by the king of Navarre, and Brest, by the duke of Bretagne.

The Scots took Berwick, which was retaken by the earl of Northumberland.

1378.

The war was carried on between England and France,

RICHARD II. 12th KING.

1377.  
Accession.

France, but in a very languid manner, when Charles V. died, and was succeeded by his son Charles VI. a minor.

1381.

To assist the government to carry on the war with France, the parliament ordered a poll-tax to be levied, which produced a very serious rebellion. It began by the indecent behaviour of one of the tax-gatherers, to a tyler's daughter in Kent, which immediately blew up into such a flame, that the girl's father soon was at the head of 100,000 men, with which he marched to London, determined to level every body to the same rank, and, in derision of the nobility (many of whom, as well as prelates, he put to death) he and others took the names of Wat Tyler, Jack Straw, &c. The king held a conference with Tyler, in Smithfield, who, having halted his mob, he advanced to the royal retinue, where he behaved so insolently, that Walworth, the mayor of London, put him to death; on which the king, who perceived the mob were prepared for revenge, immediately rode up to them by himself,

M 3

and



1377.  
Accession.

RICHARD II. 12th KING.

and called out, "What, my good people, are you sorry for having lost your leader? I, myself, will be your leader;" and immediately put himself at their head, led them out of the city into the fields, and, being now joined by Sir Robert Knolles, with a body of veterans, whom he would not permit to fall on the rioters, he dismissed them with gracious promises. This wonderful presence of mind in so young a prince, gave the people great hopes of his being as worthy as any of his predecessors.

The king married Anne of Luxembourg, daughter of the emperor Wenceslaus.

1382.

The earl of March died, leaving a son, Roger, by Philippa, daughter of the duke of Clarence, second son of Edward III.

1385.

Richard, as he advanced towards manhood, shewed his want of capacity, in every enterprize he undertook, though no one could think better  
of

---

RICHARD II. 12th KING.

---

1377.  
Accession.

of himself. He was extremely fond of pleasure, nor did he ever value any expence for shew and magnificence ; which often brought him into disagreeable circumstances.

The Scots having no cavalry, applied to the regency of France, who sent over John de Vienne, with 1,500 ; on which an army of 60,000, with Richard and the duke of Lancaster at their head, entered Scotland by Berwick. The Scots, leaving their country to be pillaged, entered England by Carlisle, and committed horrid devastations in Cumberland and Westmoreland ; but Richard, instead of waiting for the enemy on the west borders, returned to England to his usual pleasures and amusements.

1386.

The duke of Lancaster, having some pretensions to the kingdom of Castile, by marriage, carried over the flower of the English army to Spain, which the French thinking a good opportunity for invading England, made great preparations for that expedition, both by sea and land ;

M 4

but

1377.  
Accession.

RICHARD II. 12th KING.

but a storm destroyed a great number of their fleet at Sluys, the Flemings being now in alliance with them, and the English taking a great many more, freed England from the danger at present.

Great discontents arose in England, amongst the nobles, headed by the duke of Gloucester, against Richard, on account of his unbounded affection for the earl of Oxford, whom he created duke of Ireland, and whom he allowed to govern the kingdom as he pleased. Richard, finding this storm brewing against him, retired to Eltham; but the parliament sent him a message, importing, that if he did not return, and consent to the banishment of his favourites, they would proceed to chuse another king, which brought him back. His favourites were banished, but he soon afterwards recalled them.

1387.

The favourites stirred up the king to revenge; on which the duke of Gloucester, and other lords, took to arms. The duke of Ireland fled to Cheshire, and raised some forces, which he

was



RICHARD II. 12th KING.

1377.  
Accession.

was marching to London, to the relief of the king, but was encountered in Oxfordshire by Gloucester, and totally defeated. He fled into the Low Countries, where he died in exile, a few years after; his papers being taken, exposed the king's pernicious designs. A parliament was assembled, by which several of the king's ministers were hanged at Tyburn, and others banished. To restore peace entirely, the king was persuaded to issue a general pardon.

1389.

The duke of Lancaster having sold all right to the crown of Castile, returned to England, and, the king being suspicious of him, made over Guienne to him, on purpose to get him at a distance; but the Gascons refusing to be alienated from the crown of England, Richard revoked the grant, with the duke's consent.

Richard took the reins of government into his own hands, and changed the ministry, without any commotion. He made William of Wickham, bishop of Winchester, his chancellor.

1392.

1377-  
Accession.

RICHARD II. 12th KING.

1392.

England was much afflicted with the plague, and a famine; but the king still persevered in extravagance and idle shew.

The Scots made an irruption into England, when a battle was fought near Otterborne, in which the earl of Northumberland's son, Hotspur, was taken prisoner, and Douglas, the leader of the Scots, was killed.

1394.

The queen died; she was a great favourer of the followers of Wickliffe, or Lollards. This sect had been founded for some time, and was gaining ground very fast. Wickliffe, the leader, was in general looked on as a very good man. He was educated at the college of Oxford. He differed from the Roman church in several points, particularly in transubstantiation.

1396.

The English and French courts, heartily tired of war, concluded a truce for twenty-eight years; and, to render the amity between the two crowns  
more

RICHARD II. 13th KING.

1377.  
Accession.

more durable, Richard was affianced to Isabella, Charles VIth's daughter, though only seven years of age. Richard went over to Ireland, to quell a rebellion that had broke out there, and to revenge the death of the earl of March, who had been slain in an action, and had been declared presumptive heir to the crown, as Richard had no children.

1398.

The duke of Lancaster died, and his son, the earl of Derby, who had been created duke of Hereford, succeeded him, whilst in banishment for a quarrel he had with the duke of Norfolk. Taking advantage of the king's absence in Ireland, he landed in England, at Ravenspur, in Yorkshire, with several nobles, pretending he only wished to be reinstated in his possessions of Lancaster. Richard, who now arrived from Ireland, having long disgusted the English, found almost the whole nation had joined Henry of Lancaster; even the very army he brought from Ireland deserted him. On which he retired to the isle of Anglesea, to embark either for Ireland

or



1377.  
Accession.

RICHARD II. 12th KING.

or France; but the earl of Northumberland, by treachery and false oaths, got possession of his person, and carried him to Henry, at Flint Castle, who immediately conducted him to London, where a parliament was assembled, who formally deposed Richard as unworthy to reign. One of the acts alledged against him, was seizing his uncle the duke of Gloucester, sending him over to Calais, and there having him privately murdered.

Henry laid claim to the crown, as being descended by his mother from Edmond earl of Lancaster, the pretended elder brother of Edward I. but who had been laid aside on account of some deformity in his person.

The parliament, who had been gained over by him, would not examine his pretensions too narrowly, for fear of the real ones of the duke of Clarence's heir, and, therefore, on the 30th of September 1399, they declared Henry of Lancaster king of England and France.

Richard was starved to death, in the castle of Pomfret.

# THE PLANTAGENET RACE. 173

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1399. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ANNE, of Luxembourgh, Daughter to the Emperor WENCESLAUS.		He was deposed, and afterwards inhumanly murdered in Pomfret Castle, 1399, by starving him to Death, in the 34th Year of his age, and 23d of his reign.	Popes. URBAN VI. . . . 1389 BONIFACE XI. . . 1404 Emperors of the East. JOHN PALEOLOGUS 1389 EMANUEL II. . . 1418 Emperor of the West. WENCESLAUS . . 1400 Turkish Emperors. AMURATH I. . . . 1388 BAJAZET I. . . . 1401 Kings of France. CHARLES V. . . . 1380 CHARLES VI. . . 1422 Kings of Spain. JOHN I. . . . . 1390 HENRY III. . . . 1406 Kings of Portugal. FERDINAND I. . . 1383 JOHN . . . . . 1433 Kings of Scotland. ROBERT II. . . . 1390 ROBERT III. . . . 1406 Kings of Sweden. ALBERT I. . . . . 1387 ALBERT II. . . . 1396 MARGARET . . . 1412 Kings of Denmark. OLAUS V. . . . . 1387 MARGARET . . . 1412 Kings of Poland. LEWIS King of Hungary 1382 LADISLAUS JAGELLON 1434 Dukes of Russia. DEMETRIUS JOAN- NOWITZ . . . . 1381 BASILIUS DEMETRO- WITZ . . . . . 1399

1399.  
Accession.

HENRY IV. 13th KING.

HENRY IV.  
on the deposi-  
tion of RICH-  
ARD, mounts  
the throne,  
1399.

He was grand-  
son to JOHN of  
GHENT, third  
son of ED-  
WARD III.

UPON Henry's ascending the throne, the earl of March, who was the real heir to the crown, finding the torrent against him, retired to his estate of Wigmore, on the borders of Wales. Henry was crowned in October, at which time he created his eldest son Henry, prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester.

The parliament at present were not content with giving Henry Richard's throne, but they likewise settled the succession on the House of Lancaster.

Henry, knowing on what slight grounds he held the crown, paid great court to the clergy, tried to conciliate the affections of his subjects, and to keep peace with his neighbours.

1400.

A conspiracy was entered into to assassinate Henry, which was discovered to him by the duke of Albemarle. The rest of the conspirators set up Maudlin, a servant of the late king's,



HENRY IV. 13th KING.

1399.  
Accession.

who, being very like him, they pretended he was Richard, who had escaped out of prison, and immediately marched, in hopes of surprising Henry at Windsor ; but he was gone to London, had raised troops, and was encamped at Hounslow-heath : on which the conspirators, retreating, encamped their army near Cirencester. The heads of the conspiracy lodged in the town. The duke of Surrey and earl of Salisbury in one house, the duke of Exeter and earl of Gloucester in another. During the night, the mayor of the town, having privately assembled about four hundred men, shut the gates, and attacked both the quarters. He carried the first, and took both the noblemen, whom he immediately beheaded. The other two escaped over the houses to their camp, which they found entirely deserted, the army having imagined the king had got into the town. They were soon afterwards taken, and beheaded. Maudlin was likewise taken, and hanged.

Robert III, king of Scotland, refusing to do  
homage,

1399.  
Accession.

HENRY IV. 13th KING.

homage, Henry marched to the north, and ravaged all Scotland; but finding he could make nothing of them, he in a few weeks returned to the south.

Next year the Scots, commanded by earl Douglas, made another irruption into England; but they were met and defeated by the Piercies, at Homeldon, near the borders.

Whilst Henry was in the north, the Welsh revolted, and chose Owen Glendowr, a private gentleman, for their prince; and in their excursions they took the earl of March prisoner; which Henry was not sorry for, as he heartily hated all that house, well knowing they had a better title to the crown than he had.

Emanuel Paleologus, emperor of Constantinople, arrived in England to crave help against Bajazet, emperor of the Turks. Henry dismissed him with presents, and promises of aid when his own affairs were more firmly established.

---

HENRY IV. 13th KING.

---

1399.  
Accession.

1401.

Henry, to court the clergy, allowed them to burn one William Sautrè, a clergyman, for heresy, he being a Wickliffite. This is the first execution on account of religion, in England.

France demanded Isabella, widow of Richard, as the marriage had not been consummated on account of her youth. Henry, not chusing to quarrel with the regents of that nation, sent her back.

Henry marched into Wales, but was obliged to content himself with destroying the country, as Glendowr retired into the mountains.

1402.

The king married Joanna, of Navarre. She next year arrived in England, and was met by him at Winchester.

1403.

The earl of Northumberland, who had been very serviceable in placing Henry on the throne,

N

quarrelled



1399.  
Accession.

HENRY IV. 13th KING.

quarrelled with him concerning some Scotch prisoners, and entered into a league with Owen Glendowr; but falling sick, his troops were commanded by his son, Piercy, who was encountered by the king (before Glendowr could join him), entirely defeated near Shrewsbury, and himself slain. Old Northumberland came to the king at York, endeavoured to excuse his conduct, and was pardoned.

1405.

Another insurrection broke out, which was quelled by the earl of Westmoreland. Scroop, archbishop of York, and some others, concerned in it, lost their heads.

Henry, the prince of Wales, gained two victories over Glendowr; but the Welsh still persisted in their revolt, having some hopes of aid from France.

1407.

Robert, king of Scotland, alarmed for his son James's safety, owing to the violent and turbulent

## THE LANCASTER RACE.

175

HENRY IV. 13th KING.

1399.  
Accession.

bulent disposition of his own brother, the duke of Albany, sent his son, about nine years of age, to France for his education; but the vessel was taken, and the young prince was carried to Henry, who detained him a prisoner for many years, but gave him an excellent education.

The earl of Northumberland, who had again broken out into rebellion, was defeated and slain by Sir Thomas Rokesby, sheriff of Yorkshire.

Soon after which Glendowr died, which broke all the measures of the Welsh.

The imprisonment of prince James soon killed his father Robert; and Henry kept the duke of Albany, the regent, in awe, threatening, on occasions, to release the young king.

France, at this time, suffered greatly from the Burgundian and Orleans factions, which Henry kept pretty equally poised, first by privately assisting one party, and then the other; so that Henry might truly be said to be at peace with all the world. The only thing he had to vex him, was the irregularities and debaucheries

1399.  
Accession.

HENRY IV. 13th KING.

of the prince of Wales; which were occasioned very much by the king's own jealous conduct.

Henry was much troubled with fits; which brought him to the grave, March 20, 1413, at Westminster.



# THE LANCASTER RACE.

181

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1413. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
MARY BOHUN, Daughter of the Earl of Hereford.	HENRY, who ascended the Throne.  THOMAS, created Duke of Clarence.  JOHN, created Duke of Bedford;  HUMPHREY, Duke of Gloucester; both by Henry V.  BLANCHE, married Lewis, Elector Palatine.  PHILIPPA, married Eric, King of Denmark and Norway.	He died a natural Death, at West- minster, in the 46th Year of his Age, and 14th of his Reign.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>GREGORY XII. . . . 1409 JOHN XXIII. abdicated 1415</p> <p>Emperor of the East. EMANUEL PALEOLOGUS II. 1418</p> <p>Emperors of the West. ROBERT . . . . . 1410 SIGISMUND . . . . . 1437</p> <p>Turkish Emperors. BAJAZET I. . . . . 1401 SOLIMAN . . . . . 1409 MOSES . . . . . 1413</p> <p>King of France. CHARLES VI. . . . . 1422</p> <p>Kings of Spain. HENRY III. . . . . 1406 JOHN . . . . . 1454</p> <p>King of Portugal. JOHN . . . . . 1433</p> <p>Kings of Scotland. ROBERT III. . . . . 1406 JAMES . . . . . 1437</p> <p>Queen of Sweden. MARGARET . . . . . 1412</p> <p>Queen of Denmark. MARGARET . . . . . 1412</p> <p>King of Poland. LADISLAUS JAGELLON 1434</p> <p>Dukes of Russia. GREGORY DEMETROWITZ 1406 BASIL BASILOWITZ . 1413</p>

1413.  
Accession.

HENRY V. 14th KING.

HENRY succeeds his father in the throne, 1413.

**H**ENRY IV. not having been much beloved by his subjects, was but little regretted, particularly as they entertained a high opinion of the goodness of his son's heart, notwithstanding his idle fallies and debaucheries : and he soon convinced the nation they had not mistaken his character; for, soon after he was crowned, which was in May, he sent for all his dissolute companions, told them, what he had formerly done was for want of employment, that he was determined to alter his whole conduct, and advised them to reform likewise. He then made them liberal presents, strictly enjoining them never to appear in his presence, till they had convinced the world of their entire reformation.

Whether Henry acted from policy, or love of the established religion, is not quite certain; but he allowed the clergy to arraign and condemn a great friend of his, Sir John Oldcastle, for heresy: but he escaped from the Tower, the day before the time appointed for his execution.

Charles VI. of France, having been seized with

HENRY V. 14th KING.

1413.  
Accession.

with a frenzy, which frequently prevented him from governing for a long time together, the nation was torn to pieces by the factions of the Burgundians and Orleannois; which Henry taking advantage of, sent and demanded the restitution of what England ought to have possessed from the treaty of Bretigny, and likewise that they should observe the truce a little better than they had done hitherto.

1414.

The clergy continued to persecute the Lollards as heretics. Henry's demands on France were so exorbitant, that, though frequent negotiations were held, they all came to nothing.

1415.

Henry, having entered into a private treaty with the duke of Burgundy, determined to attack France. Whilst he was embarking his troops at Southampton, he was informed of a conspiracy against his person, which cost the earls



1413.  
Accession.

HENRY V. 14th KING.

of Cambridge and Northumberland, and lord Scroop, their lives. This delayed him some time, so that it was the twenty-first of August before he landed his army at Havre de Grace, and immediately proceeded to Harfleur, which he took, and peopled with English; but finding the season advancing, and his army much diminished and in bad condition, he begun his march towards Calais; but was harrassed on his road by an army commanded by the constable Albret, four times his number, and was at last in such desperate circumstances as to be obliged to fight, which he did on the twenty-fifth of October, and gained a complete victory at Agincourt, with incredible loss to the enemy. Their commander, the constable, was slain. A part of the runaway enemy attacked his camp, which he thinking a new army, ordered all his prisoners to be put to death. Henry, after this, pursued his march to Calais, concluded a short truce, and then returned to England, where he was received with joyful acclamations.

# THE LANCASTER RACE.

185

HENRY V. 14th KING.

1413.  
Accession.

The duke of York being killed at Agincourt, he was succeeded by his nephew, Richard, son of the earl of Cambridge (beheaded at Southampton), and Anne, sister to the earl of March.

Notwithstanding so great a loss, the French factions continued with increasing hatred, as the duke of Orleans at present had possession of the king. The earl of Armagnac was made constable, who laid siege to Harfleur; which was relieved by the duke of Bedford's sailing from England, and defeating the French fleet, near the mouth of the harbour,

1418.

Henry returned to France this year, and was very successful in what he undertook, as the factions were more intent on destroying each other, than in stopping the common enemy. Sir John Oldcastle, lord Cobham, was taken and burnt as a heretic,

1420.

The factions still continued in France. The constable

1413.  
Accession.

HENRY V. 14th KING.

constable Armagnac was taken and murdered by the Burgundy party.

The dauphin and duke of Burgundy were reconciled; but it soon appeared it was only a trap, as the duke was assassinated at a conference held on the bridge of Montereau; which so exasperated the duke's son, that he immediately entered into the strictest alliance with Henry, to revenge his father's murder; which gave Henry opportunity of making very rapid conquests; so that France was obliged to conclude the peace of Troye, by which it was agreed that Henry should marry the princess Catherine, daughter of Charles VI. who was to keep the crown for his life, and on his demise Henry should succeed to the crown of France.

He in a few days married the princess, and carried her and her father to Paris, where he took on himself the title of regent.

1421.

Henry, obliged to go to England to meet the parliament,



HENRY V. 14th KING.

1413.  
Accession.

parliament, left the duke of Clarence to command against the dauphin, and the Scots, whom the duke of Albany, regent of Scotland, had sent over, under the command of the earl of Buchan, to assist the dauphin.

The duke was soon afterwards defeated and slain, in an action at Beaugé, in Anjou. The dauphin made the earl of Buchan constable.

Henry carried over to France a considerable army, with which he was very successful against the dauphin.

The queen was delivered of a prince, named Henry, to the great joy of both England and France.

1422.

Whilst Henry was carrying on a successful war against the dauphin, he grew so ill of a fistula, that he was obliged to be carried in a litter to the Bois de Vincennes, where he died on the thirty-first of August, leaving his brother, the duke of Bedford, regent of France, and his  
other

1413.  
Accession.

HENRY V. 14th KING.

other brother, the duke of Gloucester, protector of England during his son's minority.

Henry was carried to England, and buried at Westminster.

Charles VI. of France did not survive him two months.

# THE LANCASTER RACE. 189

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1412. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
CATHERINE, Daughter to Charles VI. King of France.	HENRY, who ascended the Throne.	He died a natu- ral Death, at the Bois de Vin- cennes, 1422, in the 34th Year of his Age, and 10th of his Reign. He was buried at Westminster.	<p>Pope. MARTIN V. . . . . 1431</p> <p>Emperors of the East. EMANUEL II. . . . . 1418 JOHN PALEOLOGUS . . 1444</p> <p>Emperor of the West. SIGISMUND . . . . . 1437</p> <p>Turkish Emperors. MOSES . . . . . 1413 MAHOMET I. . . . . 1421</p> <p>King of France. CHARLES VI. . . . . 1422</p> <p>King of Spain, JOHN . . . . . 1454</p> <p>King of Portugal. JOHN . . . . . 1433</p> <p>King of Scotland. JAMES . . . . . 1437</p> <p>King of Sweden. ERIC IX. abdicates . . 1438</p> <p>King of Denmark. ERIC IX. abdicates . . 1438</p> <p>King of Poland. LADISLAUS JAGELLON 1434</p> <p>Dukes of Russia. BASIL BASILOWITZ . 1413 JOHN BASILOWITZ . . 1505</p>



1422.  
Accession.

HENRY VI. 15th KING.

HENRY VI.  
succeeded his  
father in the  
throne, 1422.

ON the death of Henry V. (which it seemed as if Providence had ordered at this time, to prevent England and France being under the same king) his son, only nine months old, was proclaimed king of England, and heir of France; and Charles VI. dying very soon after, he was proclaimed king of France at Paris, and the duke of Bedford made all the great men, who espoused the English party, swear allegiance.

The dauphin, now about twenty, still having possession of the provinces south of the Loire, and some fortified places to the north, was crowned at Poitiers Charles VII. the English being in possession of Rheims.

The parliament, which at this time began to make themselves of great consequence, not liking the word Regent, chose the duke of Bedford Protector; and when he was in France, where he was regent, the duke of Gloucester was to be protector; *but they had a council added to them.* The bishop of Winchester, the duke of Exeter's brother, was appointed governor to the young king.

HENRY VI. 15th KING.

1422.  
Accession.

1424.

The duke of Bedford employed himself in France, in confirming the old alliances, and in making new ones, particularly with the duke of Britany, and his brother, the count of Richemont; and, finding that in the different actions that happened with the dauphin, there was a body of Scots sent over, under the command of the earl of Buchan, he advised the council in England to release their prisoner, James, king of Scotland; which they accordingly did, he paying forty thousand merks for his education, and promising not to allow his troops to assist the French. James returned to Scotland, married to a daughter of the earl of Somerset, cousin to young Henry. Before the treaty could have effect, the regent defeated the dauphin's army, at Verneuil, in August, commanded by earl Buchan, who had been made constable of France, where he and many other Scots of note were slain.

1425.

The duke of Bedford was stopped in his career

1422.  
Accession.

HENRY VI. 15th KING.

reer of totally conquering France, by a quarrel betwixt the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant, concerning the country of Hainault; for the troops, that ought to have reinforced the regent's army, were sent by the duke to Hainault. In the course of time, the regent made up the quarrel, though the duke of Burgundy, who had taken part with Brabant, was ever after jealous of the English.

Charles VII. gained over the count of Richemont to his party, by giving him the vacant marshal's staff; he persuaded his brother, the duke of Britany, likewise to join Charles.

The regent returned to England (leaving the earl of Warwick to command), on account of violent disputes betwixt the duke of Gloucester and the bishop of Winchester, who was of a haughty, violent disposition. The parliament interfering, they were outwardly reconciled.

1426.

The duke of Bedford returned to France;  
and,



HENRY VI. 15th KING.

1422.  
Accession.

and, by suddenly falling on Britany, obliged the duke to renounce the French alliance, and swear allegiance to young Henry.

1427.

The regent determined on laying siege to Orleans, a very strong place, and center of the dauphin's possessions; for which purpose he sent the earl of Salisbury thither, who had joined him from England with ten thousand men. He was killed before the place, but the siege was continued by the earl of Suffolk; which brought Charles's affairs into so desperate a situation, that he had serious thoughts of retiring into Dauphinè, and defending that remote province; when one of the most extraordinary revolutions took place that ever occurred in any history.

1429.

A country girl, called Joan of Arc, born in a village of Lorraine, who had rode the horses to water for some time from a public house, declared she had received express orders from God

O

to

1412.  
Accession.

HENRY VI. 15th KING.

to raise the siege of Orleans, and to crown Charles VII. at Rheims. Whether this proceeded from enthusiasm, or a concerted project to raise the courage of the French, it was determined to look on her as commissioned from above: accordingly, being properly armed, she forced her way into Orleans with a convoy, and next day attacked and carried four of the principal posts belonging to the English, which obliged them to raise the siege, and retreat in such disorder, as to lose several of their former conquests.

By Joan's advice (better known by the name of the Pucelle) Charles marched to Rheims, where he was crowned, and on his way he took several places, and defeated the English, under the command of earl Talbot, at Patay.

Owing to this unsuccessful turn of affairs, it was determined that Henry should go to France to be crowned. Before he set out he was crowned in England, in November, though only eight years of age.

1430.

HENRY VI. 15th KING.

1422.  
Accession.

1430.

The regent did every thing an active, wise man could do on this occasion, assisted by 5,000 men. The bishop of Winchester, then cardinal, was leading on a crusade against the Hussites in Bohemia, when the Pucelle was taken prisoner in a sally, at Compiègne, and delivered to the regent.

1431.

She was tried and burnt as a witch, in Rouen, May the 30th; the English maintaining that she was assisted by the devil; and the French, that she was sent from God.

1436.

The English affairs in France were much on the decline, by the duke of Burgundy's entering into a separate treaty with Charles VII. at Arras, and they were made still worse by the death of the duke of Bedford, at Rouen. The duke of York was appointed regent; but, on his going to France, he found Paris in the hands of the enemy; and, though a man of abilities himself, and



1422.  
Accession.

HENRY VI. 15th KING.

assisted by Talbot, an experienced general, the English affairs went gradually to decay.

1440.

The war continued very languidly, as the English would not abate of their high demands. A truce was agreed on betwixt the English and the duke of Burgundy, on account of their reciprocal commerce.

1444.

A truce was concluded with France for two years; and Henry, who was a good-natured, weak, indolent prince, and always governed by those about him, was married to Margaret of Anjou, daughter of Renè, titular king of Sicily; a woman of a masculine, courageous spirit, and extremely accomplished. Upon her arrival in England, she soon joined the party of the cardinal of Winchester, and the dukes of Somerset, Buckingham, and Suffolk, who were bent on the destruction of the duke of Gloucester.

1447.

HENRY VI. 15th KING.

1422.  
Accession.

1447.

The cabal accused the duke of Gloucester of treason: he was thrown into prison; but they were by no means certain of convicting him. He was found dead in his bed. The cardinal of Winchester did not survive him six weeks.

1450.

The English were entirely driven out of France, except Calais; and Charles, employed about the regulation of his government, did not molest England, though there was no truce.

The people, very much discontented with the queen and her cabal, began to talk of the duke of York's right to the crown; which at last ended in a serious rebellion in Kent, headed by a man of the name of Jack Cade, who assumed that of Mortimer, which brought great numbers to his standard. The king, for present safety, was taken to Kenelworth castle, and the rebellion at last quelled, Cade being killed by a Suffex gentleman. However, Suffolk was impeached by the Commons; and, to save him

1422.  
Accession.

HENRY VI. 15th KING.

from further harm, the king banished him for five years: he was met, on his passage to France, by another vessel, the captain of which immediately cut off his head.

1452.

The duke of York, who was returned from Ireland, beginning to have serious thoughts of the crown, in concert with the earls of Salisbury and Warwick, his friends, raised troops, on a pretence of removing the duke of Somerset and the other ministry, and reforming the government.

1453.

The queen was delivered of a prince, who was named Edward. Her party finding they could not at present cope with York, Somerset was sent to the Tower; and the king being seized with one of his fits of sickness, York was made protector of the kingdom; which next year the king, getting a little better, was persuaded to revoke, and to release Somerset from the Tower, and commit the government to him; on which

x

the



HENRY VI. 15th KING.

1422.  
Accession.

the duke of York flew to arms, and defeated the royalists at St. Alban's, where the duke of Somerset was slain. The king fell into Richard's hands, whom he treated with great respect, and went with him to London; and at a parliament, Richard was declared protector, till the prince of Wales should be of age.

1458.

An outward reconciliation took place betwixt the heads of the two factions, which soon afterwards broke out again with redoubled violence, so that each party endeavoured to raise men in every county in England,

1459.

The earl of Salisbury, marching a body of troops to join Richard at Ludlow, in Shropshire, was attacked, on the twenty-third of September, at Blore Heath, by lord Audley, who was defeated and slain.

The royalists, advancing towards the duke of York, proclaimed a general pardon; on which

Q 4

most

1422.  
Accession.

HENRY VI. 15th KING.

most of the duke's army deserted, which obliged the leaders to fly to Ireland and Calais,

1460.

The earls of Salisbury and Warwick, having landed in Kent with troops, and being joined there by Edward earl of March, Richard's son, and other friends (Richard remaining in Ireland) they encountered the royalists, at Northampton, July 10th. They totally defeated them, and took the king prisoner, whom they conducted to London, treating him with great civility; for though a weak, he was a good man.

A parliament was assembled, at which Richard, duke of York, being returned from Ireland, pleaded his prior right to the crown, as being descended by his mother from the duke of Clarence, Edward III.'s second son, whereas Henry was descended from the third son; and then left the assembly to deliberate on it. It was at last settled, with the duke's approbation, that Henry should keep the crown during his life, and that Richard should succeed him.

Richard,

HENRY VI. 15th KING.

1422.  
Accession.

Richard, being informed that Margaret, (who had fled into Wales, and then into Scotland, with the prince of Wales, after the battle of Northampton, had raised troops in the north) set out with a small army to meet her, but was defeated and slain, near Wakefield.

1461.

Edward, the duke's son, determined on carrying on the quarrel, (the two parties were distinguished by the Yorkists wearing white roses, and the Lancastrians red ones) marched from Wales towards London, and on the way defeated the earl of Pembroke, at Mortimer's cross, in Herefordshire; which the queen revenged (being likewise on her march to London) by defeating the earl of Warwick, at St. Alban's, and releasing the king. Edward, being joined by the remains of Warwick's army, which was superior to the queen's, proceeded to London, (the inhabitants of which were his friends) whilst she retreated to the north.

Edward's friends, declaring that Henry had forfeited



1422.  
Accession.

HENRY VI. 15th KING.

forfeited his right to the crown by breaking his agreement, proclaimed Edward, March the 5th, by the name of Edward IV.

Catherine, Henry Vth.'s widow, married a Welsh gentleman, called Owen Tudor, by whom she had two sons, Edmund, created earl of Richmond, and Jasper, earl of Pembroke.

The national debts, on parliamentary security, began in this reign.

1453, Mahomet II. by taking Constantinople, put an end to the Greek empire.

# THE LANCASTER RACE.

203

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1471. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
MARGARET of Anjou, Daughter of Renè, titular King of Sicily.	EDWARD, Prince of Wales, was murdered after the Battle of Tewksbury, 1471.	After being de- throned twice, he was put to Death in the Tower, 1471, by the Duke of Gloucester.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>MARTIN V. . . . . 1431</p> <p>EUGENE IV. . . . . 1447</p> <p>PIUS II. . . . . 1464</p> <hr/> <p>Emperors of the East.</p> <p>JOHN PALEOLOGUS . . 1444</p> <p>CONSTANT. PALEOLOGUS . . . . . 1453</p> <p>This ends the Empire of the East.</p> <hr/> <p>Emperors of the West.</p> <p>SIGISMUND . . . . . 1437</p> <p>FREDERIC III. . . . . 1493</p> <hr/> <p>Turkish Emperors.</p> <p>AMURATH II. . . . . 1451</p> <p>MAHOMET II. . . . . 1481</p> <hr/> <p>King of France.</p> <p>CHARLES VII. . . . . 1461</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Spain.</p> <p>JOHN II. . . . . 1454</p> <p>HENRY IV. . . . . 1474</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Portugal.</p> <p>EDWARD . . . . . 1438</p> <p>ALFONSUS V. . . . . 1481</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Scotland.</p> <p>JAMES I. . . . . 1437</p> <p>JAMES II. . . . . 1460</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Sweden and Den- mark.</p> <p>ERIC IX. abdicated . . 1438</p> <p>CHRISTOPHER III. . . 1448</p> <p>CHARLES CANUTSON 1471</p> <hr/> <p>Kings of Poland.</p> <p>LADISLAUS JAGELLON 1434</p> <p>LADISLAUS, King of Hungary . . . . . 1444</p> <p>CASIMIR IV. . . . . 1493</p> <hr/> <p>Czar of Muscovy.</p> <p>JOHN BASILOWITZ . 1503</p>

1461.  
Accession.

EDWARD IV. 16th KING.

EDWARD IV.  
descended from  
the duke of  
Clarence, se-  
cond son of  
EDWARD III.  
The duke hav-  
ing no son,  
his daughter  
PHILIPPA  
married the  
earl of March,  
whose daughter  
married the  
second son of  
the duke of  
York.

EDWARD had been in possession of the throne but a few days, when he was obliged to put himself at the head of his army, to oppose Margaret, who had collected a large army in the north; which brought on a bloody battle, on Palm-Sunday, near Toton, a village in Yorkshire. The Lancastrians were totally defeated, with great loss. The king, queen, and son, escaped into Scotland. Edward made overtures of a truce with Scotland, which Margaret prevented by giving them Berwick.

1463.

The indefatigable Margaret went over to France to solicit succours: she returned with two thousand men, and then collected a tolerably large army; which was entirely defeated by Lord Montague, May the 15th, near Hexham. The scaffold streamed with the blood of the prisoners; for no civil war had ever been so inveterate as this. Edward, who was on his way north, on this news returned to London, to his pleasures and amusements, leaving the earl of Warwick to command.

A truce having been agreed on by England with France and Scotland, the queen and her son



EDWARD IV. 16th KING.

1461.  
Accession.

son arrived at her father's, in Anjou, having undergone great fatigues, hardships, and escapes, particularly, from a party of robbers.

Henry lay concealed in Lancashire for about a year; when, being discovered, he was seized and sent to the Tower of London.

1464.

Edward, wishing to secure his throne by issue, as well as foreign alliances, sent over the earl of Warwick to treat of a marriage for him with Bona of Savoy, sister-in-law to Louis XI. king of France. Whilst Warwick was finishing his negotiation, Edward fell in love with, and married, a beautiful lady, Elizabeth Gray, widow of Sir John Gray, of Groby. When Warwick heard of this, he returned to England, full of indignation against Edward; who did not even endeavour to explain his conduct; on which the earl retired from court, fully determined on revenge the first opportunity.

1466.

Louis XI. was at war with the dukes of Burgundy and Britany: Edward entered into an alliance with Burgundy, giving him his sister in marriage, as he found most of his own nobility  
disgusted

1461.  
Accession.

EDWARD IV. 16th KING.

disgusted by the great honours he conferred on the Woodvilles, the queen's relations.

The duke of Clarence, Edward's brother, entered privately into Warwick's animosity, and married his daughter.

1469.

An insurrection, on account of an hospital, began in Yorkshire, which was secretly fomented by the duke of Clarence and the earl of Warwick; the malecontents increased so much, that they defeated the royal army, commanded by Herbert, earl of Pembroke, whom they took and put to death. This battle happened at Banbury, on the 26th of July. They likewise beheaded the queen's father, the earl of Rivers.

1470.

The duke of Clarence and the earl of Warwick now levied troops, and declared themselves heads of the rebels; and soon afterwards defeated Edward's army, and took him prisoner. He was confined in Middleham castle, under the charge of Warwick's brother, the archbishop of York; but, making his escape, he soon raised another army, with which he defeated the young lord Wells,

EDWARD IV. 16th KING.

1461.  
Accession.

Wells, near Stamford, which obliged Clarence and Warwick to fly to France. Louis XI. promised them aid, and sent for Margaret, who was with her father in Sicily. Upon her arrival, she, in hopes of seeing her husband reinstated on the throne, entered into a treaty with her formerly implacable enemy, Warwick.

Clarence, by means of a lady, was gained over again to his brother, whom he promised to join on the first good opportunity.

In September, Clarence and Warwick landed at Dartmouth, with men and money; and, their army increasing prodigiously, they marched to Edward, who was encamped at Lynn: but he being alarmed, and imagining his army disaffected, went on board of a vessel, and with difficulty reached his brother-in-law, the duke of Burgundy; who was not much pleased at harbouring an exiled prince. Clarence and Warwick, finding Edward gone, marched to London, released Henry from the Tower, and, on the 6th of October, again proclaimed him king; and in November, a parliament being assembled, they declared Edward an usurper, and settled the succession on Henry and his heirs.

Edward's



---

1461.  
Accession.

---

EDWARD IV. 16th KING.

---

Edward's queen fled to the sanctuary of Westminster with her son, who was just born.

1471.

Edward landed at Ravenspur, in Yorkshire, with about two thousand men. Warwick raised an army about Leicester to oppose them; but Edward, giving him the slip, arrived at London, which opened its gates to him. Henry being there, was taken, and again sent to the Tower.

Warwick, finding it impossible to avoid coming to an action, marched towards London: on the road, the duke of Clarence, as he had before determined, deserted to his brother with twelve thousand men; notwithstanding which, Warwick fought a bloody battle with Edward, on the 14th of April, at Barnet; where his army was totally routed, and himself slain. The scaffold again streamed with the blood of the prisoners; for in this civil war all the prisoners were executed. It was called, in foreign countries, The War of the Roses.

Margaret

Margaret and her son landed about this time in Dorsetshire; and, finding what had happened, took refuge in the sanctuary of Beaulieu, in Hampshire, where she was joined by several of the Lancastrian lords; who encouraging her to hope, she resumed her former spirits, and soon raised an army in Devonshire, Somersetshire, and Gloucestershire: but Edward came up with her at Tewksbury, on the Severn, where another bloody battle was fought, in which the queen's army was defeated, and herself and son taken prisoners. When the prince was brought before Edward, he asked him, How he durst invade his dominions? the prince replied, To claim his just inheritance. Upon which, Edward, forgetting himself, struck him on the mouth with his gauntlet; which the dukes of Clarence and Gloucester, Edward's brothers, and lord Hastings, taking for a signal, hurried the prince into another room, and dispatched him with their daggers.

Margaret was sent to the Tower, where her husband, Henry, died in a short time. Whe-

P

ther

1461.  
Accession.

EDWARD IV. 16th KING.

ther by violence or not, is uncertain; but it is generally believed, that the duke of Gloucester, who was a brutish, bloody prince, put him to death with his own hands.

What with battles, and what with murders, the whole Lancastrian family were now extinct, except the young earl of Richmond and his mother, Margaret, daughter of John, duke of Somerset.

Owen Tudor's brother, Jasper, earl of Pembroke, fled with his nephew, Richmond, into Britany.

Peace being now restored, a parliament was called, which, as usual, ratified all the acts of the victor.

1475.

Edward, having entered into a treaty with the duke of Burgundy to attack France, landed in that country with a large army; but, finding himself deceived by the duke, soon made a peace with Louis XI; and the two monarchs held a conference on the bridge of Montereau, where  
it



## THE YORK RACE.

211

EDWARD IV. 16th KING.

1461.  
Accession.

it was agreed that Margaret should be released on Louis's paying fifty thousand crowns for her ransom. She afterwards lived a quiet private life, and died in 1482.

1478.

The duke of Clarence being on bad terms with the queen and the duke of Gloucester, they so worked on the king's mind, that he was accused of high treason and condemned. The only favour he could obtain from his brother was to chuse the manner of his death. He chose to be suffocated in a butt of Malmsey wine, which was accordingly executed in the Tower. Edward created his eldest son, only seven years of age, prince of Wales, and his other son duke of York.

1483.

Louis not only made a dupe of Edward himself, but prevailed on James III. king of Scotland, to break with him, who was not on a good footing with his nobles. The duke of Gloucester, and the duke of Albany, James's brother,

P 2

who

1461.  
Accession.

EDWARD IV. 16th KING.

who had been banished, marched against the Scots, and obliged them to accept of peace, and deliver up Berwick.

Edward, at length convinced of Louis's duplicity, was making great preparations for revenge when he died, on the 9th of April.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	<sup>1483.</sup> DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ELIZABETH WOODVILLE, Daughter of Sir RICHARD WOODVILLE, and Widow of Sir JOHN GRAY, of Groby.	EDWARD, RICHARD, both murdered by their uncle, Duke of Gloucester.  ELIZABETH, married to Henry VII.  CICELY, married to Lord Wells.  ANNE, married to the Duke of Norfolk.  BRIDGET, a Nun.  MARY, died unmarried.  CATHARINE, married the Earl of Devonshire.  —  Natural Chil- dren.  ARTHUR PLANTAGE- NET;  ELIZABETH; by Elizabeth Lucy.	Died a natural Death, 9th April 1483, in the 42d year of his Age, and 23d of his Reign.	Popes. PAUL II. . . . . 1471 SIXTUS IV. . . . 1484 — Turkish Emperors. MAHOMET II. . . 1481 BAJAZET abdicated 1512 — Emperor of Germany. FREDERIC III. . . 1498 — King of France. LOUIS XI. . . . . 1483 — Kings of Spain. HENRY IV. . . . 1474 FERDINAND and 1516 ISABELLA . . . . 1504 — Kings of Portugal. ALFONSUS V. . . 1481 JOHN II. . . . . 1495 — King of Scotland. JAMES III. . . . 1488 — Kings of Sweden. CHRISTIERN . . 1481 JOHN . . . . . 1513 — King of Denmark. CHARLES CANUTSON 1471 Interregnum till . . 1483 — King of Poland. CASIMIR IV. . . 1492 — Czar of Muscovy. JOHN BASILOWITZ 1505



1483.  
Accession.

EDWARD V. 17th KING.

EDWARD V. on the death of his father, was proclaimed king.

**B**EFORE Edward IVth's death the court was much divided into parties, owing to the great numbers of the queen's relations that were promoted to the rank of nobility, which the ancient nobility took great offence at. The prince of Wales, when his father died, was at Ludlow with his governor, the earl of Rivers, the queen's brother (who was a very worthy man) to keep the Welsh in awe, by his near vicinity to them. Being proclaimed king in London, the queen sent to her brother to bring the young king. The duke of Buckingham, and lord Hastings, of the ancient nobility, sent word of these events to Richard, duke of Gloucester, who was in the north, quelling an insurrection, and advised him to seize the king, and wrest the government out of the hands of the new nobility. It does not appear that Richard had hitherto formed any views on the crown; but his subsequent bloody conduct too plainly shews that he was by no means averse to it. Richard, accordingly, met the young king at Northampton, took possession of his person, and sent the earl of Rivers, and two others

EDWARD V. 17th KING.

1483.  
Accession.

others of the king's principal attendants, to Pontefract, where they were soon put to death. Richard and the duke of Buckingham escorted the king to London in great state ; but the queen, informed of what had happened, fled, with her other children, to the sanctuary of Westminster.

Richard, revolving in his own mind that he could not proceed without having possession of the duke of York, called a council, which declared him protector ; and the archbishop of Canterbury was sent to the queen, to desire her permission for the duke of York to come and live with the king ; and to acquaint her, if she refused, that the sanctuary would be forced. She, with very great reluctance, at last consented, and took leave of her son with tears, foreseeing the melancholy consequences. Richard, under some pretext, now lodged the king and his brother in the Tower, and informed Buckingham of all his project, which he heartily entered into.

Lord Hastings not being to be gained over, Richard, at a council, pretended that he had entered into a plot against him, and immediately

P 4

ordered

1483.  
Accession.

EDWARD V. 17th KING.

ordered him to be beheaded; which was done on a log in the Tower yard.

Jane Shore, a most beautiful woman, wife to a citizen of London, who had been taken away by Edward IV. but who now lived with Hastings, was likewise accused—that, by witchcraft, she had withered the protector's arm, though it was well known he was born so. Not being able to make any thing of these accusations, she was prosecuted before the ecclesiastical court for incontinence; and did penance before all the people in a white sheet at St. Paul's.

Richard, proceeding in his bloody scheme, spread reports, that Edward IVth's children were illegitimate; and that neither Edward or the duke of Clarence were the duke of York's children. At last the duke of Buckingham harangued the people in favour of Richard; but they were all silent except a few 'prentices, that had been hired for the occasion; which they chose to interpret into a general wish of having Richard for their king; and he was accordingly proclaimed on the 22d of June.

Richard,



EDWARD V. 17th KING.

1483.  
Accession.

Richard, determined on the death of his nephews, sent an order for that purpose to Brackenbury, governor of the Tower; but he refusing, Sir James Tyrrel was appointed governor for one night, who committed the horrid deed, and buried them under a stair-case; where their bones were found in Charles II's time, put into a marble urn, and removed to Westminster.

RICHARD

1483.  
Accession.

RICHARD III. 18th KING.

RICHARD,  
brother to ED-  
WARD IV. by  
the murder of  
his nephews,  
ascended the  
throne 1483.

**R**ICHARD began his reign by rewarding all his partisans: but very soon the duke of Buckingham, offended at being refused the Hereford estate, which he laid claim to by descent, conspired, with the bishop of Ely, to dethrone Richard, and place the earl of Richmond on the throne, at that time a sort of honourable captive in the hands of the duke of Britany; and, in order to gain over both factions, they proposed that he should marry Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV. Henry's mother readily agreed to the proposal, being then married to Lord Stanley, Edmond, the earl's father being dead. Queen Elizabeth, laying aside her hatred of the Lancastrians, likewise agreed to give her daughter to Henry; and sent him over money to raise troops. The duke of Bretagne assisted him in his preparations.

This could not be carried on so privately, but Richard began to suspect something; on which he ordered the duke of Buckingham to repair to court. Instead of obeying, he raised forces in Wales, meaning to cross the Severn to join his associates in England: but such torrents of rain had fallen as swelled the rivers to a degree that made it impossible; and, his troops  
being

RICHARD III. 18th KING.

1483.  
Accession.

being distressed for provisions, dispersed; so that he was obliged to disguise himself, and lay concealed in an old servant's house, one Bannister, where he was discovered, and carried to Richard; who immediately ordered him to be beheaded.

During this, Henry sailed from Britany with 5,000 men. His fleet being dispersed in a storm, and arriving on the coast of Cornwall, hearing what had happened, he returned back to Britany.

1484.

Richard, being successful, called a parliament, and created his son, only twelve years of age, prince of Wales; who died soon afterwards. He passed several popular acts, in hopes of reconciling the people to his usurpation; but many were every day joining Henry in Britany, who persuaded him to lose no time in making another attempt; particularly as Richard had prevailed on Edward's queen to leave her sanctuary, and even to consent to his marrying her daughter, Elizabeth; to obtain a dispensation for which, he had sent to Rome.

His wife dying about this time, it is generally believed that she was poisoned.

Landais, the duke of Britany's minister, intended



1483.  
Accession.

RICHARD III. 18th KING.

tended to deliver up the earl to Richard; but, the bishop of Ely informing him of it, he fled into France.

1485.

In August Henry embarked at Harfleur with about 2,000 men, and landed at Milford Haven, where he was soon joined by great numbers; amongst whom was Sir Rice ap Thomas, a powerful Welsh chieftain. The two rivals approached each other, which brought on the battle of Bosworth, near Leicester; where Richard's army was entirely destroyed, and himself slain. During the action, Lord Stanley, with his troops, deserted to the earl of Richmond.

Richard's body was found, and, carelessly thrown across a horse, carried to Leicester, and buried in the Grey Friars church without ceremony.

An ornamental crown being found, which Richard wore in the action, Sir William Stanley put it on Henry's head, and the whole army shouted "Long live Henry the VIIth!"

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1485. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ANNE, Daughter of the earl of Warwick, and Widow of the Prince of Wales, whom RICHARD murdered.	EDWARD, Prince of Wales, who died before his Father was killed.	He was killed in the Battle of Bosworth, August 1485, and buried at Leicester.	Pope. SIXTUS IV. . . . 1484 — Turkish Emperor. BAJAZET II. abdicated 1512 — Emperor of Germany. FREDERICK III. 1493 — King of France. CHARLES VIII. . 1498 — King of Spain. FERDINAND and 1516 ISABELLA . . . . 1504 — King of Portugal. JOHN II. . . . . 1495 — King of Scotland. JAMES III. . . . . 1488 — King of Sweden and Denmark. JOHN . . . . . 1513 — King of Poland. CASIMIR IV. . . 1492 — Czar of Muscovy. JOHN BASILOWITZ 1505

1485.  
Accession.

HENRY VII. 19th KING.

HENRY, grand-son of OWEN TUDOR and CATHARINE of France, widow of HENRY V. They had a son, created earl of Richmond, who married MARGARET, daughter of the duke of Somerset. Their son, HENRY, claimed his title to the crown by his mother, descended from JOHN of Ghent, third son of EDWARD III. and, accordingly, was proclaimed HENRY VII.

AFTER the battle of Bosworth, Henry advanced by slow marches towards London; having at length determined with himself to abide by his claim to the crown, as a descendant from John of Ghent, by his mother, Margaret, daughter of the duke of Somerset; whose ancestors, though illegitimate, had been legitimized by parliament in Richard II's time: and, though he gave positive assurances of his intention of marrying Elizabeth, Edward the IVth's daughter, he determined on being crowned first, that his claim to the crown might be distinct from hers.

On his march he sent from the castle of Sheriff Hutton the young earl of Warwick, the duke of Clarence's son, who had been confined there by Richard III. and shut him up in the Tower.

He was crowned the 30th of October; at which time he instituted the yeomen of the guard. At this time there prevailed a dreadful malady in London, called The Sweating Sickness; which generally carried people off in twenty-four hours.

1486.

In January Henry married Elizabeth, to the infinite joy of all ranks; but he entertained such a rooted



HENRY VII. 19th KING.

1485.  
Accession.

a rooted averſion to the family of York, that this joy gave him great uneaſineſs: and, though ſhe behaved to him with the greateſt obſequiouſneſs, he always treated her with indifference. A rebellion broke out, headed by lord Lovel, a favourite of Richard's; which was ſoon quelled, by the duke of Bedford and Lovel withdrawing out of the kingdom.

The queen was delivered of a prince, who was named Arthur.

Henry taking every opportunity of ſhewing his hatred to the York family, was the reaſon that Simon, a prieſt, at Oxford (as the oſtenſible perſon) ſet up one Simnel, a baker's ſon, a youth about fifteen, to perſonate the earl of Warwick (who, it was to be ſuppoſed, had eſcaped from the Tower) and carried him over to Ireland. The Iriſh revolted, and crowned the young man as Edward VI.

1487.

The earl of Lincoln, nephew to Edward IV. (as his ſiſter Elizabeth married the earl of Suffolk) whom Richard had declared preſumptive heir to the crown, went over to Flanders, and prevailed on the duchefs dowager of Burgundy to countenance Simnel. She was ſiſter to Edward  
and

1485.  
Accession.

HENRY VII. 19th KING.

and Richard: and, hearing of Henry's invincible hatred to her family, determined on assisting the person whom they affected to believe the earl of Warwick, though the true one had been publicly shown in St. Paul's Church.

Lincoln and Lovel carried to Ireland two thousand Germans, hired by the duchess of Burgundy; and, being joined there by Simnel and some Irish, they proceeded to England, and landed in Lancashire, in hopes of being joined by the northern counties; which did not rise, as they disliked joining Germans and Irish. However, Lincoln being determined to fight, and the king not declining it, the hostile armies met at Stoke, near Newark, on the 6th of June; where the rebels were defeated, Lincoln slain, and the priest and Simnel were taken prisoners. The former was confined, and never more heard of: as to Simnel, Henry made him his turnspit; and afterwards one of his falconers, in which office he died.

At last the queen was crowned, on the 25th of November.

Charles VIII. of France, attacked Britany; and, as it was of great consequence to England to keep it independant of that monarchy, the

English

HENRY VII. 19th KING.

1485.  
Accession.

English parliament granted a subsidy for the defence of that dutchy. But Henry, extremely greedy of hoarding up money, put it into his own coffers, and endeavoured to make up their differences by negotiation. But the French, being better politicians than he was, amused him with negotiations till July 1488; when they entirely defeated the duke at St. Aubin.

As Henry thought more of raising the subsidy than assisting his friends, it was raised with so much rigour as caused a rebellion in the north; which was quelled by the earl of Surry.

James III. of Scotland, who was eternally quarrelling with his nobility, was at last defeated and slain by them; who had placed his son at their head, a youth about fifteen years of age.

1489.

Henry, at last, sent over 6,000 men to the assistance of Britany; but, the duke being dead, the king made an agreement with his daughter Anne to repay him all his expences. After assisting the enemy in impoverishing the country, they returned to England.

The young dutchess married, by proxy, Maximilian, king of the Romans, 1490.

Q.

Charles,



1485.  
Accession.

HENRY VII. 19th KING.

Charles, finding it impossible to conquer Britany by force of arms, he, by private intrigues, contrived to marry the young dutchess himself, as her marriage with Maximilian had not been consummated; by which means Britany was for ever annexed to the crown of France. Upon which, Henry's eyes being now opened, he made preparations for carrying war into France; and, therefore, concluded a truce with Scotland for two years.

1492.

Henry, under pretence of a French war, which was always a favourite theme in England, obtained a subsidy from parliament, and likewise a benevolence from his subjects. He went over to France so late as October, vaunting that he meant to make a conquest of France, though at that time a private treaty of peace was carrying on, as he well knew. On his arrival, he was informed that Maximilian was not ready to enter France; and that Ferdinand, king of Spain, had made a separate peace; which gave him an ostensible reason for concluding a peace himself; which he did at Estaples, in November, and immediately returned to England, having obtained, by this sham war, what he wanted, *a great deal of money.*

x

In

HENRY VII. 19th KING.

1485.  
Accession.

In June the queen was delivered of a prince, who was named Henry.

In August Columbus sailed, under patronage of Ferdinand, king of Spain, in quest of a new world.

1493.

The dutchess of Burgundy, who hated the Lancastrians as much as Henry could do the Yorkists, was continually contriving means to give Henry trouble. She at last met with a young man, called Perkin Warbeck, son of a converted Jew of Tournay, but who had resided a long time in London. He was instructed to personate the duke of York, who, they said, had escaped out of the Tower when his brother, Edward V. was murdered. When he was tolerably perfect in his lesson, the dutchess sent him, under the care of lady Brampton, into Portugal, where he remained till war broke out betwixt England and France, when he went over to Ireland, and assumed the name of Richard Plantagenet; and, being very like Edward's family, he was generally looked upon as the real duke of York. The king of France invited him there, and treated him as a prince, till the peace of Estaples; when, refusing to deliver him up to Henry, he

Q 2

sent

1485.  
Accession.

HENRY VII. 19th KING.

sent him out of his dominions. He then went to the dutchess of Burgundy, who pretended ignorance of him at first; but afterwards, saying she was convinced he was really the person he pretended to be, ordered him a guard, and, in every respect, treated him as the duke of York. Many people from England went over to him, either from novelty, or disgust of Henry's government; but Henry, by steadiness and perseverance, and the goodness of his spies, discovered all Warbeck's history, which he made public to the nation, and then put some of the principal conspirators to death.

1494.

Warbeck, finding Henry knew more of his history than he wished, remained for some time in Flanders; whilst libels were daily published in England against the king's severe and avaricious temper.

1495.

The sham duke, afraid his title should grow obsolete, raised a few needy adventurers, with which he sailed to the coast of Kent, in hopes of their joining him; but, so far from it, they immediately put to death all he sent on shore, to shew what reception he would meet with; which obliged



HENRY VII. 19th KING.

1485.  
Accession.

obliged him to return to Flanders. He then went to Ireland; where he found things not very much in his favour, since the arrival of Sir John Poynings, who had got the parliament to declare, no law should be enacted in Ireland till it had passed through the privy council in England.

Warbeck, disgusted with the wild Irish, went to Scotland, James IV. being then king; where he was kindly and honourably received. James even gave him lady Catharine Gordon, daughter of the earl of Hunteley, a relation of his own, in marriage.

Henry concluded a treaty of perpetual friendship and commerce with the emperor Maximilian's son, Philip, governor of the Low Countries.

James made an irruption into England, to try how far Warbeck would be supported; but, nobody offering to move, James retired, after ravaging Northumberland; and, finding that he could never have a permanent peace with Henry, whilst he countenanced Warbeck, he sent him and his wife over to Ireland.

1497.

A parliament having granted a subsidy for the

Q 3

Scotch

1485.  
Accession.

HENRY VII. 19th KING.

Scotch war, the levying of which caused a rebellion, which began in Cornwall, they marched towards London to exterminate the ministry. They were entirely routed at Blackheath, and their commander, lord Audeley, was taken and executed.

1498.

A peace was concluded with Scotland, negotiated by D'Ayala, the Spanish ambassador.

Warbeck, tired of his situation in Ireland, went over to England; and, as the Cornish rebellion was not entirely quelled, he was joined there by between three and four thousand, with whom he laid siege to Exeter; but, on the king's advancing against him, his adherents immediately dispersed: on which he was obliged to take refuge in the sanctuary of the monastery of Beaulieu, in Hampshire; and, being offered his pardon, if he surrendered, he accordingly accepted it, and was removed to the Tower, where he was confined.

About the end of the year, the palace of Shene was burnt by accident; which Henry rebuilt, and called it Richmond.

1499.

Warbeck entered into a plot to escape from the

HENRY VII. 19th KING.

1485.  
Accession.

the Tower, with the young earl of Warwick, by murdering lord Digby, the lieutenant; which, being discovered, brought the former to the gallows at Tyburn, and the earl to the block.

Louis XII. of France, who succeeded his father, Charles VIII. this year, lived on good terms with Henry, as they were mutually afraid of each other.

1500.

Henry and his family went and resided for some time at Calais, on account of the plague raging in England: at which time he had an interview with the arch-duke Philip.

1501.

Prince Arthur married Catharine, fourth daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella, of Spain. He died in April 1502; and Henry, not liking to part with her dowry, obliged his son Henry, against his will, to marry her; for which purpose he obtained a dispensation from the pope.

1503.

The princess Margaret, daughter of Henry, was sent to Scotland, and married to James IV.

The queen, Elizabeth, died in childbed, more

Q 4

regretted



1485.  
Accession.

HENRY VII. 19th KING.

regretted by the nation than by Henry, as he never loved her.

Henry, being now at peace with all his neighbours, spent his time in the indulgence of his avaricious temper, heaping up riches (by means of two infamous collectors, Empson and Dudley) which he kept in cellars under his palace of Richmond, and amounted to no less a sum than one million eight hundred thousand pounds.

He even began to think of marrying the dutchess dowager of Savoy; but the gout put a period to his life in April 1509.

A law was made in this reign, empowering the nobles to sell their estates; which brought the commons into greater consequence.

The art of printing, and the use of gunpowder, now in general use, entirely changed the state of human affairs.

The chapels at Windsor and Westminster Abbey were built by Henry VII.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1509. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ELIZABETH, Daughter of EDWARD IV.	ARTHUR, died before his Father.  HENRY, ascended the Throne.  EDMOND, died at Five Years of Age.  MARGARET, married to JAMES IV. King of Scotland.  MARY, married to LOUIS XII. of France, afterwards to the Duke of Suffolk.  Two other Daughters, who died young.	He died a natural Death, at Richmond, April 1509.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>INNOCENT VIII. . . . 1492 ALEXANDER VI. . . . 1503 JULIUS II. . . . 1513</p> <p>Turkish Emperor.</p> <p>BAJAZET II. abdicated 1512</p> <p>Emperors of Germany.</p> <p>FREDERIC III. . . . 1493 MAXIMILIAN . . . . 1519</p> <p>Kings of France.</p> <p>CHARLES VIII. . . . 1498 LOUIS XII. . . . 1515</p> <p>King of Spain.</p> <p>FERDINAND and . . . 1516 ISABELLA . . . . 1504</p> <p>Kings of Portugal.</p> <p>JOHN II. . . . 1495 EMANUEL THE GREAT 1521</p> <p>Kings of Scotland.</p> <p>JAMES III. . . . 1488 JAMES IV. . . . 1513</p> <p>King of Sweden and Denmark.</p> <p>JOHN . . . . 1513</p> <p>Kings of Poland.</p> <p>CASIMIR IV. . . . 1492 ALBERT . . . . 1501 ALEXANDER . . . . 1506 SIGISMUND I. . . . 1548</p> <p>Czars of Muscovy.</p> <p>JOHN BASIDOWITZ . . 1505 BASIL JOANKOWITZ 1533</p>

1509.  
Accession.

HENRY VIII. 10th KING.

HENRY succeeded his father in the throne, 1509.

WHEN Henry VIII. ascended the throne the people secretly rejoiced, as he was of a very different disposition from his father; and, being of a liberal and magnificent turn, he lavished away in expensive diversions the immense riches amassed by Henry VII: and, in order to please the people, charges of a very different nature from the real ones were exhibited against Empson and Dudley, who were condemned and executed. As the king, hitherto, had only been affianced to Catherine, his brother's widow, by the advice of his council he compleated his marriage, and they were crowned in June; soon after which died his grandmother, the countess of Richmond.

Thomas Wolsey, a butcher's son, of Ipswich, who was bred to the church, was introduced at court by bishop Fox, and soon gained ground in the king's favour.

Henry's government was easy and prosperous, and might have continued so, had not Julius II. an enterprizing and ambitious pontiff, at last drawn him into wars with which he had no concern.

Louis XII, of France was the only great power that had any territory in Italy, by the possession



HENRY VIII. 26th KING.

1509.  
Accession.

possession of the dutchy of Milan; and likewise wishing to have Naples, he entered into a treaty for that purpose with Ferdinand, king of Spain; so that Frederic, king of Naples, soon lost his dominions: but Ferdinand's general, Gonsalvo, by the order of his master, attacked and beat the French army, and took possession of the kingdom of Naples.

1510.

The ambitious Julius formed a league at Cambray with Louis, the emperor Maximilian, and Ferdinand, to overwhelm the Venetian state; and, wishing to have Henry in the confederacy, he sent him a consecrated rose, on which he entered into the league, without having the least interest in it.

After humbling the Venetians, Julius formed a league with several states, amongst others the Swiss, to drive all foreigners out of Italy, particularly the French.

Henry, about this time, quarrelled with Scotland, concerning one Breton, whom he accused of piracy.

Queen Catharine, in January, 1511, was delivered of a prince, who was named Henry; but he died in a month.

1512.

1509.  
Accession.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1512.

The king declaring war against France, the parliament granted a subsidy for that purpose; and Ferdinand, who was made up of deceit, persuaded Henry to send his army to Spain, and, in concert with his general, the duke D'Alva, to attack France by the way of Guienne. Accordingly the marquis of Dorset carried over ten thousand men; but the crafty Ferdinand made use of this opportunity to conquer Navarre for himself. The marquis, at last, perceiving his master's interest neglected, returned to England in disgust, with the remains of his army. The Scots refusing to enter into a truce, the earl of Surry was sent to command in the north.

1513.

Wolsey was made prime minister, and had the preparations for the invasion of France committed to him; during which time pope Julius died, and was succeeded by Leo X. a very able man, who was determined on carrying the former pope's schemes into execution.

When Henry, who was truth itself, carried over his army to Calais, he found excuses from all his allies, except the Swiss, for not entering

France

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1509.  
Accession.

France according to agreement. Ferdinand had even made a truce with Louis for a year. The emperor appeased him by serving in his army as a volunteer.

Henry laid siege to Terouenne, which he took, after beating the duke de Longueville at Guinegate; which was called the Battle of Spurs, from the French flying so quickly. Instead of advancing towards Paris, he lost his time in taking Tournay; the bishop of which being dead he bestowed the administration of the see on his favourite Wolsey, and then returned to England, taking the greatest part of his army with him. When Henry went to France, James IV. of Scotland raised an army, and ravaged Northumberland; but the earl of Surrey coming up to him, a bloody battle was fought, September 9th, at Flodden, in which the Scots were defeated and James killed.

1514.

The earl of Surry was created duke of Norfolk, and Charles Brandon, the king's favourite, duke of Suffolk. Henry, exasperated at his father-in-law Ferdinand's duplicity, made a peace with Louis; who married the king's sister, Mary, at Abbeville, October 10th.

1515.



1509.  
Accession.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1515.

Louis died, and was succeeded by Francis I. in February; and Mary, that she might not be again sacrificed, married the duke of Suffolk, then in France, and, as Henry soon forgave them, they returned to England.

Leo, finding every thing in England managed just as Wolsey pleased, made him a cardinal, having a little time before been created archbishop of York and bishop of Tournay, which made him so proud and haughty, as obliged the old courtiers to leave the court; and his influence with the king was so great, that he prevailed on him to enter into a league with the emperor and Ferdinand, though they had lately so grossly deceived him.

The Scotch affairs were thrown into great confusion, by James IV. having left his wife regent during his son James Vth.'s minority. The queen soon afterwards married Douglas, earl of Angus; on which lord Home, a very powerful chieftain, prevailed so far as to have the duke of Albany, nephew to James III, recalled from France, and appointed regent. On his arrival, listening to Home's enemies, he quarrelled with him, which threw him into the queen and Angus's

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1509.  
Accession.

gus's party; but the affair being made up, Home and his brother were weak enough to trust themselves in the regent's hands, who very soon beheaded them. Henry fomented these dissensions, which kept the Scots so fully employed as to prevent their interfering in his affairs.

Francis I. marched an army into Italy, and defeated the Swiss in one of the severest actions ever fought, at Marignan; which entirely opened the Milanese to him. The emperor, having found Henry so easily deceived, and wishing him to attack France, pretended to be tired of the empire, and wrote to him, that if he would come to Triers, he would resign it in his favour; but the king, grown wiser, would not listen to the proposal.

1516.

Ferdinand, king of Spain, died, and was succeeded by his grandson, Charles, archduke of Austria, which very much changed the face of affairs.

In February the queen was delivered of a princess, who was named Mary.

1518.

Francis, finding the friendship of Henry necessary,

1509.  
Accession.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

cessary, owing to the great acquisition of Charles, took the most effectual way to procure it, by paying great court to Wolsey; by whose interest Tournay was returned to France, as the dower of Mary, who was contracted to the dauphin: but Wolsey took care not to be forgot, as Francis gave him a yearly pension of 12,000 livres.

Italy at last was allowed to remain in peace, and a league was entered into against the Turks.

1519.

The emperor Maximilian dying, Francis and Charles used every means to obtain the empire, which was at last carried by Charles, and which caused such jealousy and heartburnings betwixt the monarchs as occasioned the spilling of a great deal of blood. If Henry had been a better politician, he might have been a greater sovereign than either; as it was, he was very much courted by both parties. Charles acquired great wealth on the discovery, this year, of Mexico, by Hernand Cortez.

1520.

Charles, hearing that Henry intended crossing  
the



HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1509.  
Accession.

the water, to have a personal interview with Francis, being afraid that this might prejudice his interest, paid Henry a visit in England (on his way from Spain to the Low Countries) where he gained Wolsey entirely to his interest, by presents, and promises to procure him the papacy on a vacancy; after which he left the kingdom; and Henry, May the 30th, went over to Calais, and had an interview with Francis betwixt Guines and Ardres, where there was so much magnificence displayed, that it was called The Camp of the Cloth of Gold.

The two kings passed their time in tournaments and other diversions, till the twenty-fourth of June, when Henry paid a visit to the emperor and Margaret of Savoy, at Gravelines, and then returned to England. At this visit, Charles entirely secured Wolsey in his interest; who appeared with so much pride and ostentation as gained him the ill-will of the people of England.

1521.

The political jealousy betwixt Charles and Francis at last broke out into hostilities, though both pretended they wished for peace; for which reason a congress was held at Calais, where Wolsey presided, to try to accommodate matters, but

R

without

1509.  
Accession.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

without effect; on which Wolsey had an interview with Charles at Bruges, where he formed a league with him and the pope against France, and contracted the princess Mary to Charles.

Pope Leo, being a man of great liberality and expence, recruited his coffers by the sale of indulgences, which was now intrusted to the Dominicans, formerly to the Augustines; on which Martin Luther, an Austin friar, and professor in the university of Wittemberg, began by writing against the sale of indulgences; which being greedily listened to, he attacked the papal authority, and the enormous abuses in the church, so that his doctrine gained ground very fast. Henry, who was strictly educated in the popish religion, wrote a book in defence of his religion, against Luther, which he sent to the pope, for which service he and his successors obtained the title of Defender of the Faith.

Pope Leo died, and was succeeded by Adrian VI. formerly preceptor to the emperor, much to the mortification of Wolsey.

The new pope entered into the league against France.

1522.

Charles paid another visit to England, when he made up matters with Wolsey for his late dis-  
appointment,

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1509.  
Accession.

appointment, he hoping the chair would again be soon vacant, as Adrian was a very old, infirm man.

1523.

The earl of Surry marched an army to the north, and ravaged Scotland. Many of the principal Scots murmured much at being obliged to quarrel with England because France did; so that the regent, finding he could not do any good, went over to France, where he remained: so that the Scots did not trouble England for some years.

The parliament, with much difficulty, granted a subsidy. Wolsey was again mortified, as Adrian died, and was succeeded by cardinal de Medicis, who took the name of Clement VII: and, being now convinced of the emperor's insincerity, he began to estrange himself from him, and lean towards the side of France.

Francis had a vast number of enemies to cope with; but what at present made his situation worse was, the constable Bourbon, of the blood royal, and a man of great abilities, joining the emperor and Henry against his native country. He was forced into this rebellion by the repeated ill usage of Francis's mother, Louise of Savoy.

R 2

1524.



1509.  
Accession.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1524.

Notwithstanding the English and Imperialists invaded France, Francis sent an army, under admiral Bonnivet, into Italy; but being deserted by the Swiss, he was obliged to retreat into France with the loss of all the dutchy of Milan.

1525.

Francis, still bent on conquests in Italy, had crossed the Alps with an army, and laid siege to Pavia, where he was defeated and taken prisoner by the Imperialists, commanded by Bourbon, and was soon after removed to Madrid, where the emperor was.

Wolsey, being greatly offended with the emperor, prevailed on his master to quit him, and enter into an alliance with the regent of France; which was concluded at Moore, in August.

1526.

Francis, to recover his liberty, entered into a very disadvantageous treaty with Charles; but, as soon as he got into France, he refused to fulfil it, which was looked on as so unjust, that the pope and many other states joined Francis in a league against the emperor.

1527.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1509.  
Accession.

1527.

Francis, in hopes this confederacy would oblige Charles to relax from the severity of the treaty of Madrid, neglected succouring Italy; the consequence was, Bourbon attacked, and his soldiers plundered Rome with the most horrid barbarity for several days: he was killed in the assault, and the pope was taken prisoner.

Henry and Francis declared war against Charles, owing to a new treaty they entered into at Abbeville.

The king began to have scruples about the validity of his marriage with Catharine, his brother's widow, which were not a little assisted by the charms of Anne Boleyn, maid of honour to the queen.

On the pope's being applied to, he privately seemed inclined for the divorce, but durst not speak out, as he was at that time the emperor's prisoner: he was soon afterwards released, on Francis's sending an army to Italy, under the command of Lautrec.

1528.

The pope, in consequence of his timid disposition, threw various obstacles in the way of the

R 3

divorce,

1509.  
Accession.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

divorce, being afraid of the emperor, who constantly threatened him. He joined cardinal Campegio to Wolsey, as legates, to enquire into Henry's reasons, but with private orders to delay it as much as possible.

1529.

Whilst Henry was in hopes of seeing the affair of the divorce finally settled by the two legates in England, the pope made a peace with the emperor, recalled his commission, and evocated the cause to Rome; which so exasperated Henry, who was of a violent temper, that, laying the whole blame on Wolsey, (in which he was encouraged by Anne Boleyn, and her uncle, the duke of Norfolk) he seized on all his riches, and banished him from court, but afterwards restored him to some small degree of favour.

Peace at last took place amongst all the powers of Europe, Charles accepting two millions of crowns from Francis, in lieu of the treaty of Madrid; who then went to Bologna and received the imperial crown. He was the more induced to this peace, as Solyman, emperor of the Turks, had overrun Hungary; and the princes of Germany, followers of Luther, had



HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1509.  
Accession.

had entered into a league at Smalcalde, to support each other in their new religion.

Henry, much pleased with Dr. Thomas Cranmer's opinion, of consulting all the universities of Europe about the divorce, took a great fancy to him, and kept him at court.

1530.

Whilst the universities were consulting, Wolsey's enemies, thinking him too near the king, first at Elsher, and then at Richmond, prevailed on Henry to banish him to his see of York; from whence the earl of Northumberland, in a short time, was ordered to conduct him to London, in order to be tried for high treason; but he died at Leicester abbey, on his way there, lamenting that he had paid more attention to his king than to his God.

1532.

The connexions betwixt the pope and the English clergy began to be much impaired. The first-fruits, which was one year's income of each vacant benefice, which used to be sent to Rome, was ordered not to be sent in future.

The king, finding he could do nothing with

R 4

the

1509.  
Accession.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

the court of Rome, determined on withdrawing from all subjection to it. He got his marriage with Catharine annulled in England, and publicly married Anne Boleyn, whom he had previously created marchioness of Pembroke; which so exasperated the pope, that he declared Henry's marriage with Anne null and void, and his marriage with Catharine good and lawful.

1533.

Cranmer, who was now archbishop of Canterbury, was sent to Catharine, at Ampthill, near Dunstable, to persuade her to consent to the divorce; which she absolutely refused, and appealed to the pope. They then proceeded without her consent, annulled her marriage, and Anne was crowned, with great ceremony, in September. She was soon afterwards delivered of a princess, who was named Elizabeth.

1534.

The parliament, as angry as the pope, abolished all papal authority, and only allowed him the name of bishop of Rome; they likewise confirmed the king's marriage with Anne, and settled the succession to the kingdom on her issue.

1535.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1509  
Accession.

1535.

Factions still prevailed in Scotland. The queen dowager, having obtained a divorce from Angus, married Stuart, another Scotch nobleman. James, at last, escaped out of Angus's hands, and joined his mother and her party at Stirling; and, having taken the government into his own hands, forced the Douglas's to take shelter in England.

As Henry wished much that his nephew James should likewise throw off the pope's authority, he proposed an interview with him at Newcastle, which he accepted, but afterwards evaded.

Though Henry had quarrelled with the pope, and been declared supreme head of the English church, yet he by no means was a favourer of Luther's opinions; but his ministers differed in their sentiments. The queen, Thomas Cromwell, prime minister, and Cranmer, favoured the reformers; the duke of Norfolk and bishop Gardiner stuck to the old opinions.

Several persecutions were carried on in England against the new religion, which increased its numbers.

Clement dying last year, he was succeeded by Paul III. who took it into his head, by the influence of the emperor, to excommunicate  
Henry;



1509.  
Accession.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

Henry; who, finding that several monasteries led most infamous lives, he suppressed the worst of them.

1536.

Queen Catharine died in the beginning of the year. The animosities betwixt the emperor and Francis broke out afresh. Charles invaded France, but with very little success.

Three hundred and seventy-six monasteries, being the lesser ones, were suppressed, owing to the infamous lives of the inhabitants.

A translation of the scriptures into English was ordered, which certainly was favourable to the reformers.

The king, falling in love with Jane Seymour, maid of honour to the queen, pretended to be jealous of Anne, and, contriving to get her condemned for what she was innocent of, ordered her to be beheaded: and, to convince the world of his reasons for it, he married Jane Seymour the very next day.

A parliament was assembled, who were as complying as the former ones; declaring Henry's issue by the two former queens illegitimate, and granting the king, in case he should die without children

Henry;

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1509.  
Accession.

children by Jane, power to settle the crown as he pleased.

All the innovations Henry had made caused a rebellion in the north; which was opposed by the duke of Norfolk, and at last quelled by the execution of their original leader, a gentleman of the name of Aske, Lord D'Arcy, and some others.

The queen was, in October, delivered of a prince, who was named Edward; but, to the great regret of the king, she died a few days afterwards.

1538.

During this year Henry suppressed all the remaining monasteries, though he persevered in being a Catholic.

1540.

By the negotiation of the minister, Cromwell, Henry married Anne of Cleves; but on her coming to England Henry disliked her so much, that he contrived in a short time to be divorced from her, with her own consent, and she lived in England on a pension all her life. Cromwell, who had been created earl of Essex, was upon false pretences (but mostly by means of Gardiner, who abominated the Reformation) disgraced, sent to the Tower, tried, and condemned, and was beheaded in

1509.  
Accession.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

in June. Soon after which the king married Catharine Howard, niece to the duke of Norfolk, a great advocate for the old religion.

This year pope Paul, by a bull, instituted the order of the Jesuits,

1541.

The king added six new bishoprics, out of the revenues of the suppressed monasteries.

The emperor failed in an expedition against Algiers; and his brother, the king of the Romans, was defeated by the Turks near Buda.

1542.

The queen, to the great mortification of Henry, was clearly proved guilty of adultery, and beheaded in February.

Ireland was erected into a kingdom this year. Henry, having determined on a war with Scotland, trumped up the old story of Scotland's vassalage to England; which James not allowing, the duke of Norfolk was sent to the north, with an army, a part of which was defeated by lord Home; but James having quarrelled with his nobles, he appointed as commander his favourite, Oliver Sinclair, whom they would not obey, so that



HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1509.  
Accession.

that Norfolk easily overran the country, and took many prisoners, whom he carried to England.

James, imagining himself betrayed, fell ill and died, leaving a daughter, only seven days old, by his wife, Mary of Guise. Henry, being informed of this event, began to form schemes of marrying his son to Mary, the very young queen of Scotland, by means of the prisoners taken by Norfolk.

1543.

Henry, having taken offence at Francis's near connection with Scotland, entered into a league with the emperor against France; but the campaign ended without any thing material.

Henry met with violent opposition in Scotland to his projected marriage, from the queen mother and cardinal Beaton, violent sticklers for French politics and the old religion, although the Reformation had gained great ground in the kingdom. Notwithstanding the cardinal had forged a will in his own favour, the earl of Arran was appointed regent, being the nearest male heir, as he was grandson to James III. by his mother. He was a weak man, but a favourer of Henry's scheme, and the Reformation. Instead of the marriage, the other party prevailing,  
war

1509.  
Accession.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

war was declared betwixt the kingdoms. In July the king married Catharine Parr, widow of lord Latimer, and daughter of Sir Thomas Parr, of Kendal. She was a secret favourer of the Reformation.

1544.

The parliament so far restored the princesses Mary and Elizabeth, that they granted the king power to name them in the succession of the kingdom, if he pleased. Lord Hertford, who had been sent against Scotland, met with success about Leith and Edinburgh; but Henry, having agreed with the emperor for an invasion of France with all their forces, recalled the troops from Scotland, sent them over to France, under the duke of Norfolk, and followed soon afterwards himself: but found the emperor, instead of advancing to Paris according to agreement, employed in the siege of St. Didier; and likewise, as the emperor never scrupled breaking his word, when it was for his advantage, he patched up a peace with Francis at Cressy: on which Henry sent his army back to Calais, and himself returned to England.

1545.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

1509.  
Accession.

1545.

The war with Scotland was carried on feebly, more by mutual inroads of small parties than by armies.

The French fleet, under admiral Annebaut, appeared off the English coast, but was obliged to retreat without effecting any thing, as the English fleet, being much inferior, remained steadily at St. Helen's.

The emperor waged war against the Protestants, in Germany.

1546.

A peace was concluded, in June, betwixt England and France, in which Scotland was included.

The pope made a league with the emperor against the Protestants, the heads of which were the elector of Saxony and landgrave of Hesse.

The duke of Suffolk dying, the queen's and Cranmer's enemies set on foot prosecutions against them; which ended by the king's being more attached to them than ever.

The two universities were restored to all their privileges.

The king being now extremely corpulent, and almost choaked with fat, and finding himself  
near



1509.  
Accession.

HENRY VIII. 20th KING.

near his end, grew very peevish; and, determining that the duke of Norfolk, and his son the earl of Surry, great enemies to the queen and Cranmer, should leave the world before him, sent them to the Tower.

1547.

The earl of Surry was beheaded, and the same fate was ordered for Norfolk on the 29th of January, but he was saved by the king's dying on the 28th.

Henry made a will, by which, after his son Edward and his heirs, he ordered his daughter Mary and her heirs, to succeed to the crown, then Elizabeth and her heirs, after her his sister Mary, who had been married to the duke of Suffolk, and then his elder sister Margaret, who had married the king of Scotland.

The palace of St. James's was built in this reign.

There were no vegetables in England, for the use of the table, till about the end of this reign.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1547. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
CATHARINE of Arragon, whom he divorced.	MARY, who ascended the Throne.	He died a natu- ral Death, 1547, in the 56th Year of his Age, and 38th of his Reign.	Popes. JULIUS II. . . . . 1513 LEO X. . . . . 1521 ADRIAN VI. . . . . 1523 CLEMENT VII. . . . . 1534 PAUL III. . . . . 1549
ANNE BO- LEYN, whom he be- headed on a false Pretence of Adultery.	ELIZABETH, who ascended the Throne.	MINISTERS and FAVOURITES. Bishop Fisher. Earl of Surrey.	Turkish Emperor. SOLYMAN II. . . . . 1566
JANE SEY- MOUR, died in Child- bed.	EDWARD, who ascended the Throne.	1513. Cardinal Wolfey.	Emperors of Germany. MAXIMILIAN . . . . . 1519 CHARLES V. . . . . 1558
ANNE of Cleves, whom he divorced.		1529. Sir Thomas More. Archbishop Cran- mer.	Kings of France. LOUIS XII. . . . . 1515 FRANCIS I. . . . . 1547
CATHARINE HOWARD, convicted of Adultery, and beheaded.		1532. Lord Audley, Chancellor. Archbishop Cran- mer.	Kings of Spain. FERDINAND . . . . . 1516 CHARLES V. . . . . 1558
CATHARINE PARR, who survived him.		1534. Cromwell, Earl of Essex.	Kings of Portugal. EMANUEL THE GREAT 1521 JOHN III. . . . . 1557
		1540. Duke of Norfolk. Earl of Surrey. Bishop Gardener.	Kings of Scotland. JAMES IV. . . . . 1513 JAMES V. . . . . 1542 MARY STUART . . . . 1587
		1544. Lord Wriottesley, Chancellor. Earl of Hereford.	Kings of Sweden. CHRISTIERN II. deposed 1523 GUSTAVUS VASA . . . 1560
			Kings of Denmark. CHRISTIERN II. deposed 1523 FREDERIC I. . . . . 1534 CHRISTIERN III. . . 1559
			King of Poland. SIGISMUND I. . . . . 1548
			Czars of Muscovy. BAZIL JOANNOWITZ. 1533 JOHN BASILOWITZ . . 1584

1547.  
Accession.

EDWARD VI. 21st KING.

EDWARD,  
succeeded his  
father in the  
throne, 1547.

EDWARD was only nine years of age when he succeeded to the throne. The earl of Hertford, his maternal uncle, was declared protector, and created duke of Somerset: he encouraged very much the Reformation, and allowed nobody to be about the young king who was not of that persuasion. Bishop Gardener opposed with all his might the progress of the Reformation, but to very little purpose.

About two months after Henry's death, Francis died, and was succeeded by Henry II. a prince of abilities; but, being much governed by the duke of Guise and the cardinal Lorraine, he hearkened to their advice of sending immediate assistance to Scotland, where the Reformation made a rapid progress. Cardinal Beaton burnt one of their most popular preachers, Wishart; for which, a few days afterwards, he was assassinated in his palace. Somerset, determined on adhering to Henry's wish, of uniting Edward to the young queen of Scotland, marched an army into Scotland



EDWARD VI. 21st KING.

1547.  
Accession.

land for that purpose; but, being strongly opposed by the queen mother and the Catholic clergy, a battle ensued at Pinkey, in which the Scots were entirely defeated; after which, the protector, hearing some cabal was carrying on in England against his authority, returned to London.

1548.

About six thousand French, under d'Esfè, arrived in Scotland; but not being able entirely, with that number, to check the English, the young queen was sent over to France, and contracted to the dauphin.

Lord Seymour, the protector's brother, being of a violent ambitious temper, and having married Henry's widow, formed many projects against the duke; and, his wife dying in child-bed, he was in hopes of marrying the princess Elizabeth.

1549.

There being no end to Seymour's seditious

S 2

schemes,

1547.  
Accession.EDWARD VI. 2<sup>nd</sup> KING.

schemes, he was attainted before the parliament, condemned, and beheaded on Tower-hill.

An act passed forbidding images in churches; to perform the service in English; and to allow priests to marry.

Every one now conformed to the Protestant religion, except the princess Mary.

Several insurrections took place in England, owing to a great scarcity of provisions; which were easily quelled.

The king of France attempted to take Boulogne, but without effect.

A conspiracy was entered into against Somerset; which obliged him to resign the protectorship. The earl of Warwick, who was now the ruling power, supported the Reformation.

1550.

EDWARD VI. 21ST KING.

1547.  
Accession.

1550.

Peace was concluded with France, in which Scotland was comprehended. Boulogne was restored for four hundred thousand crowns.

The princess Mary, a determined Catholic, was supported in it by the emperor; who threatened to declare war if she was not allowed liberty of conscience.

1551.

Gardener, and some other prelates, were deprived of their benefices, for not conforming to the Protestant religion.

A treaty of commerce was made with Gustavus Vasa, king of Sweden, by which some bullion was brought into the kingdom; and, it being immediately coined into good money, was of universal use, as the current coin had been much debased by Henry VIII.

Warwick, who was extremely ambitious, got himself created duke of Northumberland; and,

S 3

finding



1547.  
Accession.

EDWARD VI. 21st KING.

finding Somerset still popular, arrested him, and tried him for treason and felony, for intending to assault him, being a privy counsellor. He was acquitted of the treason, but condemned for the felony.

1552.

He was beheaded on Tower-hill, in January, extremely regretted by the people.

Northumberland persuaded the young king to alter his father's act of settlement, and exclude his sisters, Mary and Elizabeth, in favour of lady Jane Grey, daughter of the marquis of Dorset, and grand-daughter of the French queen and the duke of Suffolk; which title being now extinct, he got bestowed on the marquis, whom he persuaded to marry lady Jane to his fourth son, lord Guilford Dudley.

Tunstall, bishop of Durham, was deprived of his bishopric for not conforming strictly to the Protestant religion.

1553.

EDWARD VI. 21<sup>st</sup> KING.1553.  
DEATH.COTEMPORARY  
PRINCES.

1553.

The young king visibly declined in health. A patent was drawn up settling the succession on the heirs of the dukes of Suffolk; which Northumberland forced the counsellors to sign by menaces and threats.

On the 6th of July the king died of a consumption, occasioned by a violent cold. He was much regretted, as a youth of very promising hopes.

He died a natural Death, at Greenwich, July 1553, in the Sixteenth year of his Age, and 7th of his Reign.

## MINISTERS.

Earl of Hertford, created Duke of Somerset.

JOHN, Duke of Northumberland.

## Popes.

PAUL III. . . . 1549  
JULIUS III. . . . 1555

## Turkish Emperor.

SOLYMAN II. . . 1566

## Emperor of Germany.

CHARLES V. . . 1558

## King of France.

HENRY II. . . . 1559

## King of Spain.

CHARLES V. . . . 1558

## King of Portugal.

JOHN III. . . . 1557

## King of Scotland.

MARY, beheaded 1587

## King of Sweden.

GUSTAVUS . . . 1560

## King of Denmark.

CHRISTIERN III. 1559

## King of Poland.

SIGISMUND II. . 1572

## Czar of Muscovy.

JOHN BASILOWITZ 1584

1553.  
Accession.

MARY, 22d SOVEREIGN.

MARY, daughter of CATHERINE of Arragon and HENRY VIII. succeeded her brother in the throne, by the will of her father.

WHEN Edward died, Northumberland kept it secret for some time, in hopes of getting the princesses into his power; but Mary, on her way to London, being acquainted with the event by lord Arundel, fled to Framlingham, in Suffolk: on which the duke ordered lady Jane to be proclaimed, much to her dissatisfaction.

Mary raised troops in Suffolk, which the duke went to oppose; but, being deserted by them, he was taken; and, on Mary's arrival in London, condemned. Thus ended lady Jane's reign of ten days.

Mary released from the Tower the duke of Norfolk, who had been condemned in the end of Henry the VIIIth's reign; and many prelates confined there on account of religion, reinstated them in their benefices, and issued a proclamation to prevent every person from preaching who had not her licence; which showed but too plainly the downfall of the established religion.

Mary



MARY, 12d SOVEREIGN.

1553.  
Accession.

Mary sent cardinal Pole to pope Julius III. to assure him of her wishes to reconcile her kingdom to the holy see.

The emperor was very unsuccessful against France; but he entered into measures with Mary, to marry her to his son Philip II. then a widower.

1554.

The mass was every where performed, and the established religion totally reversed.

Mary married by proxy Philip II. who, to the fraud and ambition of his father, added tyranny, fullness, pride, and barbarity. An insurrection, headed by Sir John Wyatt, broke out in Kent and other counties, but was in a short time suppressed, and Sir John taken and executed.

The queen treated her sister with great harshness and severity: and, on her refusing a marriage with the duke of Savoy, she was confined under a strong guard at Woodstock.

In

1553.  
Accession.

MARY, 22d SOVEREIGN.

In February, Mary ordered the execution of lady Jane Grey; her father, the duke of Suffolk; and her husband, lord Guilford Dudley.

In July, Philip landed at Southampton; Mary was married to him at Winchester: after which, they proceeded to London. He disgusted the nobles very much by his formal supercilious behaviour.

Pole arrived in England as legate, and absolved the kingdom, on their return to the subjection of the pope.

Mary endeavoured to get Philip declared presumptive heir to the crown by the parliament, but in vain.

1555.

Violent persecutions and cruelties were practised on the Protestants by Philip and Mary, and their chancellor, bishop Gardener.

Philip, finding his authority very limited in England, and teased by his wife's fondness, went  
over

---

MARY, 12d SOVEREIGN.1552.  
Accession.

over to Flanders. She spent her time in writing him love epistles (which he scarcely ever deigned to answer) in persecuting the Protestants, and in extorting money from her subjects to satisfy the extravagance of her husband.

1556.

The emperor Charles resigned all his dominions to his son Philip, and retired to the monastery of St. Just, in Estremadura; where he died two years afterwards.

Mary completed her cruelty by ordering archbishop Cranmer to be burnt; which was executed at Oxford, on the 21st of March: which made her government very unpopular, and Bonner, her minister, very obnoxious. Gardener was now dead.

1557:

Philip, being at war with France, went to England to prevail on that kingdom to enter into the war; and at last the queen obtained  
their



1553.  
Accession.

MARY, 22d SOVEREIGN.

their consent: on which she sent ten thousand men to the Low Countries. Philip's general, the duke of Savoy, gave the French a terrible defeat, commanded by the constable Montmorency, in August, at St. Quintin.

1558.

The duke of Guise, having been recalled with his army from Italy, undertook the attack of Calais, in the depth of winter; during which time the English were accustomed to dismiss part of the garrison. His plan succeeded, notwithstanding the bravery of lord Wentworth, the governor; for the place was obliged to surrender in eight days, which had cost Edward III. eleven months siege, after the victory at Cressy. Ham and Guisnes likewise fell. All this occasioned violent murmurings in England against the government, for entering into the Spanish war, and neglecting the safety of Calais.

The French connections with Scotland were  
still

MARY, 22d SOVEREIGN.	1558. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
still more strengthened by the completion of the marriage of their queen Mary, with the dauphin, afterwards Francis II.	She died a natural Death, 1558, in the Sixth year of her reign.	Popes. JULIUS III. . . . 1555 PAUL IV. . . . 1559
Princess Elizabeth lived a retired life in the country. She refused the king of Sweden in marriage.		Turkish Emperor. SOLYMAN II. . . 1566
Queen Mary died, of a lingering fever, on the 17th of November.	MINISTERS. Bishop GARDENER. Bishop BONNER.	Emperor of Germany. CHARLES V. . . . 1558 King of France. HENRY II. . . . 1559 King of Spain. CHARLES V. . . 1558 Kings of Portugal. JOHN III. . . . 1557 SEBASTIAN . . . 1578 Queen of Scotland. MARY, beheaded 1587 King of Sweden. GUSTAVUS . . . 1560 King of Denmark. CHRISTIERN III. 1559 King of Poland. SIGISMUND II. . 1572 Czar of Muscovy. JOHN BASILOWITZ 1584

1558.  
Accession.

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

ELIZABETH,  
daughter of  
ANNE BOLEYN  
and HENRY  
VIII. on the  
death of her  
sister MARY,  
ascended the  
throne, 1558.

UPON Mary's death, the parliament ordered Elizabeth to be proclaimed queen; to the great joy of all ranks; for people even laid aside their theological disputes to rejoice in the event.

Elizabeth immediately repaired to London, being at that time at Hatfield, where she lived a quiet retired life, at a distance from her sister; who had taken every opportunity of using her with harshness and severity.

Being resolved to re-establish the Protestant religion, she added eight persons of that persuasion to the council, with whom she held frequent conferences concerning the properest means to bring it about.

When Philip II. heard of his wife's death, he made offers of marriage to Elizabeth; who civilly excused herself, alledging, that she thought it contrary to the law of God to marry a brother-in-law.

Charles V. from his convent, resigned the empire, and was succeeded by his brother Ferdinand.

1559.

A parliament being assembled, by gradual degrees they passed such acts as entirely re-established



ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

1558.  
Accession.

blished the Protestant religion, without any of the cruelties committed in the former reign.

Philip, finding that he had no prospect of having any connection with England, concluded a peace with France; as did Elizabeth, and likewise with Scotland: but Henry II. who was dissembling his real intentions, ordered his son, the dauphin, and his wife, Mary, queen of Scotland, to quarter the English arms, and to assume the title of England.

Violent troubles began now to rage in Scotland, fomented by the duke of Guise and cardinal Lorrain, the queen of Scots' uncles; whose intentions were to subdue Scotland by means of a French army, and then enter England through that country. To effect which, they persuaded their sister, the queen mother and regent of Scotland, to allow no other religion but the Catholic; which, as they foresaw, gave them an opportunity to send French forces there, on account of the animosities occasioned by that order, most of the nation being then of the Reformed religion.

French troops having arrived in Scotland, the regent fortified Leith, and drove the confederates before her; who applied to Elizabeth for aid: she plainly perceiving the intention was in time

to

1558.  
Accession.

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

to invade her kingdom, through Scotland, in favour of Francis II. and Mary (his father, Henry II. being now dead) concluded a treaty with Hamilton, the head of the confederates, who had been formerly created duke of Chatelraut, in France.

1560.

Elizabeth sent troops to Scotland, who, with the assistance of the confederates, laid siege to Leith, and pushed the French so much, that they were very glad to sign a treaty at Edinburgh; by which it was stipulated that the French troops should evacuate Scotland immediately, and that Francis and Mary should desist from quartering the English arms, and should never assume the title of England in future.

The queen mother died about this time, in Edinburgh castle. Elizabeth appointed Nicholas Bacon lord keeper, and William Cecil her prime minister.

The Scots, having called a parliament, abolished the Popish religion entirely, and established the Presbyterian form.

Francis II. died, and was succeeded by Charles IX. a minor; whose mother, Catharine of Medicis, being appointed regent, used Mary so ill,

ELIZABETH, 3<sup>d</sup> SOVEREIGN.1558.  
Accession.

that she determined to return to her own kingdom. Mary laid aside the arms of England, but gave evasive answers about the treaty of Edinburgh, by which she was never in future to assume the title of queen of England, as she imagined that would exclude her for ever.

1561.

Mary arrived safely in Scotland, which gave hopes to the Popish nobles of restoring that religion: in order to which, they began by endeavouring to undermine James Stuart in the queen's favour, her natural brother, a favourer of the Protestant religion, and whom she created earl of Murray.

Mary passed her time very uncomfortably among her own subjects, who were a species of people very different from those she had been accustomed to. She was particularly ill treated by Knox, the famous Presbyterian reformer: for these reasons she wished to live on the most friendly footing with Elizabeth; and sent an ambassador to declare, that she would never form the smallest pretensions to the crown of England during that queen's life, provided she would name her as her successor; but nothing would

T

serve



1558.  
Accession.

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

serve Elizabeth, excepting the full ratification of the treaty of Edinburgh; and she declared she would name no successor whatever.

1562.

The Catholics in France, headed by the Guises, made war on the Hugonots, who obtained assistance from Elizabeth, as she plainly observed the Guises were her greatest enemies; who only waited for a proper opportunity of wresting the crown from her, and placing it on the head of their niece, the queen of Scotland. The Hugonots put Havre de Grace into Elizabeth's hands.

1563.

The queen having been seized with the small-pox, and in great danger, the parliament humbly petitioned her to marry; or, if she had determined against matrimony, to name a successor. To which she answered, that she had not any fixed aversion to marriage. As to her successor, she put them off with an evasive answer.

The duke of Guise being assassinated, a peace was concluded with the Hugonots, and Havre was obliged to capitulate, owing to the plague being in the place; which, unluckily, the troops carrying over to England, swept away above twenty thousand

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

1558.  
Accession.

thousand in London in one year. Elizabeth gave some distant hints of naming Mary as her successor, if she did not marry a foreigner: at the same time proposed lord Robert Dudley, then created earl of Leicester. On Mary's listening to the proposals, the queen withdrew her offer; and afterwards Melvil, Mary's ambassador, acquainted his mistress, that she must never depend on any cordial friendship from Elizabeth, as she was extremely jealous of her beauty and superior charms.

Elizabeth concluded a peace with France.

1564.

Mary's counsellors, and her own inclinations, led her to think seriously of marrying; and she cast her eyes for that purpose on the earl of Lenox's son, lord Darnley, who was descended from Margaret, James the IVth's queen's second marriage with the earl of Angus. Elizabeth, eased by this of her terrors of Mary's marrying a foreigner, privately encouraged her in it: but, as soon as it had actually taken place, to preserve her interest with the Hamiltons, inveighed against it as an act that hurt her exceedingly. Darnley being a Papist, Knox and the other fanatic

T 2

preachers

1558.  
Accession.

ELIZABETH, 23<sup>d</sup> SOVEREIGN.

preachers abused him in the grossest manner from their pulpits.

Murray, with other lords who had been forwardest in the reformation, disgusted by the preference now shewn to others, flew to arms; but were soon forced to fly for refuge into England. Elizabeth, who had secretly encouraged them, with her usual dissimulation, got them to declare, before the French and Spanish ambassadors, that she had no hand whatever in their rebellion; on which she drove them from her court as traitors.

A conference was held at Bayonne, by the queen regent of France, cardinal Lorraine, Philip of Spain, and his sanguinary minister the duke d'Alva; where they agreed on the total extirpation of all heretics.

1566.

The king of Scotland being of a violent, weak disposition, easily led by flatterers, and finding himself much neglected by Mary, grew jealous of all her adherents; particularly of one David Rizzio, son of a musician in Piedmont, who had come over to Scotland with the ambassador from Savoy, who, having a good ear and voice, Mary took into her band of music, and afterwards



---

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.1558.  
Accession.

---

afterwards made her French secretary. By degrees he got into such favour, that nothing was done but through him, which disgusted the Scotch nobility. This man the king imagining the cause of the neglect shown him, one evening went, with two or three of the nobles, into the queen's apartment whilst she was at supper, and assassinated him in her presence; which so totally estranged her from the king, that she never could bear the sight of him afterwards. She went to the earl of Marr's, at Alava; and, on the king's following here there, she went to Edinburgh castle; where she was delivered of James VI. The banished lords were allowed to return, and were reinstated in their fortunes and honours.

When the English parliament heard of the birth of James, they remonstrated strongly to Elizabeth for not having settled the succession of the crown; and, though by no means pleased with their interfering in these affairs, she promised them, on the word of a queen, to think seriously of marrying; but desired to be excused from naming a successor, as that, she said, would be attended with a thousand mischiefs.

Elizabeth paid a visit to both her universities, where she was received with the greatest honours.

1558.  
Accession.

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

1567.

Every thing was transacted now, at the Scotch court, by the interposition of earl Bothwell, who was in greater favour with Mary than ever Rizzio was. All of a sudden, to outward appearance, she was reconciled to the king; but the event showed it was but outwardly, as in a few days he was destroyed, the house he lodged in being blown up, and generally believed by the queen's connivance and Bothwell's act; which she gave but too much reason to believe, by marrying him soon afterwards, first creating him duke of Orkney. This occasioned a confederacy among the nobles to prosecute the king's murderers, and annul her marriage. Troops were raised on both sides, and the armies met at Carberry Hill; when the queen, finding her troops very averse to her cause, had nothing left but to desire a conference with Kircaldy of Grange, and to deliver herself up to the confederate lords, who conducted her to Edinburgh; but she breaking her agreement with them, by privately writing to Bothwell, was sent prisoner to the castle of Kinloch Leven. He retreated to Dunbar, and from thence escaped to the Orkneys, where he lived for some time by piracy, and

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

1558.  
Accession.

and then got to Denmark, where he died miserably in prison, having lost his senses, about ten years afterwards.

In June Mary was obliged to resign her crown, and her son was proclaimed by the name of James VI. Murray was appointed regent; who spoke to her in so very harsh a manner, as gave her ever after the greatest aversion to him. A party for her now began to form, under the duke of Chatelraut, who had expected the regency.

1568.

Mary having escaped from prison by means of George Douglas, reached Hamilton, where she was joined by several Catholic lords; and, having raised about six thousand men, who were defeated, and totally dispersed, by the regent, at Langside, near Glasgow, she fled to England; but Elizabeth pretended she could not see her till she had acquitted herself of what she was accused, the being concerned in her husband's murder; and therefore prevailed on her to plead her cause, by her own commissioners, before English ones. After many affected delays (Elizabeth having determined on detaining her, both from political reasons, and because she was more pleasing and



1558.  
Accession.

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

beautiful than herself) under a pretence of her having concerted an invasion of England with the pope and other Catholic powers, she was removed to Tutbury castle; and her accuser, Murray, and others, sent home to Scotland with rewards.

1569.

An attempt was made to ruin Cecil in his mistress's favour; which she put a stop to in so determined a manner as prevented, in future, another attack on him.

Elizabeth entered into a treaty of alliance with the Czar of Muscovy, who granted many privileges to the English merchants.

A project was entered into, without Elizabeth's knowledge, for the marriage of Mary with the duke of Norfolk, which being discovered to her, Norfolk was sent to the Tower; and, upon the earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland soon after breaking out into rebellion, Mary was removed to Coventry. The rebels being defeated, the earls fled into Flanders. Norfolk was released on promising not to proceed any further in his negotiations with the Scotch queen.

1570.

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

1558.  
Accession.

1570.

Murray, the regent, was assassinated, owing to a private pique of one of the name of Hamilton.

The earl of Lenox was declared regent.

Elizabeth made some proposals for Mary's release, but such as she knew would not be accepted of.

1571.

Charles IX. of France, having granted a peace to the Hugonots, the better to lull them into a fatal security, pretended to be very well with the English; and Elizabeth likewise dissembling, a treaty of marriage was set on foot betwixt her and the duke of Anjou, the king's brother, and negotiations carried on for a long time, without any serious intention on either side to complete it.

Philip having quitted the Low Countries, with no intention of ever returning, determined on forming the whole into one state, to be governed by his own despotic will; but knowing that force alone could make them submit, he sent the duke of Alva to command there; who continually committed the most unheard-of barbarities and cruelties; amongst others, he put to death the Counts Egmont and Horn; and, as the Prince of Orange

1558.  
Accession.

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

Orange escaped to Germany, he confiscated all his estates.

Another scheme was formed for the assistance of Mary, by Ridolphi, an Italian merchant, and the Spanish ambassador. It was to subvert the English government, by means of Alva and the Spanish troops from the Netherlands. The duke of Norfolk, who had promised to give up all connection with Mary, not only renewed his intercourse with her, but was drawn into this plot.

The conspiracy was at last discovered by Elizabeth, and secretary Cecil, now lord Burleigh; on which Norfolk was sent to the Tower, tried openly, condemned, and beheaded next year.

The factions in Scotland still continuing, the earl of Lenox, regent, was murdered, and the earl of Marr succeeded him.

1572.

The earl of Marr dying, the earl of Morton was chosen regent; who, by his management, entered into a negotiation with the queen's party for quieting the troubles of Scotland; to forward which, Elizabeth ordered troops from Berwick, who took Edinburgh castle, and in it Grange, the governor, whom his countrymen hanged.

The



The queen's party now submitting to the authority of the young king, and the Reformed religion, this distracted country gave no more inquietude to Elizabeth for many years.

The deep dissimulation of Charles, who had just come of age, not only lulled the Hugonots into security, but so deceived the wary Elizabeth, that she entered into a defensive league with him; but, on St. Bartholomew's day, having drawn most of the principal Hugonots to Paris, a most dreadful massacre took place, under a pretended conspiracy against the king.

As Elizabeth perceived this was part of the scheme concerted at Bayonne, the other part of which Alva was carrying on with the greatest cruelty in the Low Countries, she made every preparation for the defence of her kingdom.

1574.

Charles IX. died, and was succeeded by his brother, the duke of Anjou, who had been elected king of Poland, by the name of Henry III. On his return to France, he found his kingdom in a miserable situation; for the Hugonots, perceiving that they could place no confidence in the most solemn treaties, had collected from all parts,

1558.  
Accession.

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

parts, under the young prince of Condé. They were assisted from Germany; and the English were so irritated at the massacre of Paris, that they wished to raise an army, and serve in France at their own expence. Elizabeth moderated their rage, and kept them quiet; but she assisted privately with money both the Hugonots of France, and those of the Netherlands.

1576.

The Hugonots, now commanded by the king of Navarre, obtained a peace from Henry on the most advantageous terms; on which the Guises railed against the court, and laid the foundation of the solemn league with the Catholics.

The association of seven of the provinces in the Low Countries took place this year, called The Pacification of Ghent. Alva, finding that all his cruelty was of no avail, desired to be recalled; and Don John of Austria took the command.

1577.

The seven provinces offered Elizabeth the sovereignty over them, which she refused, but lent them money; and, finding afterwards that Don John's intent was to marry the queen of Scots,  
and

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

1558.  
Accession.

and by that means lay claim to England, she entered into a public treaty to assist them.

1578.

Elizabeth concluded her treaty with the States in January. After various actions this campaign, Don John was poisoned, by order of Philip, as was suspected, who was alarmed at his ambition.

Elizabeth, by her frugality and œconomy, was adored by her subjects; but she extended her prerogative over parliament to a most extraordinary height.

Except the assistance Elizabeth gave to the foreign Protestants, England was every where at peace; but the queen never relaxed from her usual vigilance.

1580.

Philip, in revenge for the assistance Elizabeth gave to the Low Countries, in the name of the pope, sent some troops to Ireland to foment divisions there; but in a short time they were all taken and put to death.

Drake returned this year from a voyage round the world, (on which he had been for three years) laden with wealth. The queen dined on board his ship, and knighted him.



1558.  
Accession.

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

Elizabeth was again uneasy about Scotland, owing to James's two favourites being great enemies to England — Aubigny, whom he created duke of Lenox, and Stuart, earl of Arran; who, by their influence, in spite of all Elizabeth's endeavours, got the regent, Morton, executed, for being privy to and concealing king Henry's murder.

1582.

Elizabeth carried on negotiations of marriage to such a length with the duke of Anjou, formerly Alençon, as gave him every reason to believe she would marry him; when, all of a sudden, ambition getting the better, she broke off the match; on which he, in a violent rage, went to his government of the Netherlands, (for they had now withdrawn all subjection to Philip) where he lost their confidence by a rash and violent attempt on their liberties, was expelled that country, retired into France, and there died.

1583.

The earl of Gowry, and other nobles, detained James at Ruthven, in order to get him out of the hands of his infamous favourites. Arran was confined

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

1558.  
Accession.

confined to his own house, and Lenox escaped to France, where he soon afterwards died.

Mary, worn down with her long imprisonment, wrote a very pathetic letter to Elizabeth, praying her to interfere for her son's release, and offering to share the royalty of Scotland with him; but the queen did not much attend to her letter, being afraid her liberty would be of bad consequence to England.

James escaped from his keepers, most of whom flew to England or Ireland; and Arran was recalled to court, into whose hands all the power was now thrown.

1584.

A conspiracy was discovered; on which the Spanish ambassador was ordered immediately to leave the kingdom.

The prince of Orange was assassinated by one Balthazar Gerard, a Burgundian. This, and the prince of Parma's success, threw the affairs of the States into so miserable a condition, that they applied with the greatest anxiety to Elizabeth for aid.

1585.

The queen formed a treaty with the States, and sent them 5,000 men, under the command

x

of

1558.  
Accession.

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

of the earl of Leicester ; but, foreseeing this would bring on a war with Philip, now grown all-powerful by the addition of Portugal, she sent a fleet, under Sir Francis Drake, against the Spanish West Indies.

She likewise promised to assist the Hugonots of France, likely to be overpowered by the Catholic league, formed by the duke of Guise, who aspired to the throne on the death of Henry III; the king of Navarre, the next heir, being a Hugonot.

1586.

Elizabeth and James entered into a league for the mutual defence of their dominions and religion.

The beginning of a conspiracy was now discovered by secretary Walsingham, carried on by a young gentleman named Babington, and others, to murder Elizabeth, and totally overturn the religion of the nation ; which Mary, as was supposed, concurred in. Walsingham allowed it to proceed for some time, when the conspirators were all seized and executed. The council determined to try Mary for treason ; she was accordingly removed to Fotheringay castle, in Northamptonshire, where she was tried and condemned;



ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

1558.  
Accession.

demned; which the parliament approved of, and petitioned for her immediate execution; but Elizabeth, aware how detestable it would make her in all the courts of Europe, with her usual dissimulation, signed a blank warrant, and gave it to her secretary Davison to fill up, as she pretended, to keep by her. He, being easily imposed on, talked of it to the council, who sent it off, directed to the earls of Shrewsbury and Kent, to put it into execution.

1587.

On the 8th of February Mary was beheaded; which Elizabeth being informed of, pretended to be in a most violent passion, sent Davison to prison, and wrote a letter to James, declaring she had never meant to put the sentence in execution.

James at first showed great resentment; but was pacified on being told, if he did nothing rashly against Elizabeth, she would certainly name him for her successor.

Philip preparing great fleets to invade England, Drake was sent to the Spanish coast, and did them much mischief.

The United States sent great complaints of Leiceſter; whom Elizabeth recalled, and sent

U

lord

1558.  
Accession.ELIZABETH, 1<sup>st</sup> SOVEREIGN.

lord Willoughby to command her troops. The States appointed prince Maurice, the late prince of Orange's son, their captain-general.

1588.

Philip, extremely exasperated at Elizabeth's assisting the Low Countries, determined on making a serious attack on England; for which purpose he had employed three years in equipping such a fleet as had never before appeared, which was called the Invincible Armada. In July, this immense fleet, under the command of the duke of Medina Sidonia, appeared off the English coast; but what with storms and hurricanes, and the naval conduct of lord Howard, who commanded the English fleet, this armada was destroyed, the remains of which went north by Scotland and Ireland: but one half of it never reached the coasts of Spain. The duke of Parma, who was to have joined this armament, was prevented by lord Seymour, who was stationed off Dunkirk with a fleet.

Henry III. of France, finding the duke of Guise more king than himself, got both him and the cardinal Lorraine assassinated at Blois.

1589.

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

1558.  
Accession.

1589.

Elizabeth had now a prospect of spending her days in peace, for even Philip was quiet since the destruction of his armada; but her desire of having an uncontrouled power over her parliament, and her jealousy of Scotland, kept her in constant agitation.

Henry III. by the assassination of Guise, found himself involved in a war with the League; and the only support he found was from his Hugonot subjects, whom he had formerly sworn to extirpate. But whilst he was proceeding successfully, he was assassinated by James Clement, a Jacobin friar. Just before his death, he named Henry, king of Navarre, his successor; but the League refused to acknowledge him, as he was a Hugonot.

James VI. married Anne, sister to the king of Denmark; but she being forced into Norway by a storm, on her way to Scotland, James went over to her there, and passed the winter with her at Copenhagen, and in the spring they both arrived in Scotland.

1590.

The United States were very successful against

U 2

Philip's



1558.  
Accession.

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.

Philip's generals, under their captain-general prince Maurice.

Sir Francis Walsingham, the queen's secretary, died.

Elizabeth gave assistance to Henry IV. against the League, and the ambitious, bigoted Philip, who had attacked France on the side of the Netherlands. The army sent was commanded by the young earl of Essex, who was in higher favour with Elizabeth than ever Leicester was.

1593.

Several expeditions against the Spanish coast, at the expence of individuals, had been carried on.

Henry IV. changed his religion; on which Elizabeth wrote him a very angry letter: but she accepted his apology, finding it necessary to enter into an offensive and defensive treaty with him against the League, and king of Spain.

1594.

Lopez, a Jew physician, and some others, were executed for an intention of poisoning the queen. Lopez confessed he had received a bribe from

---

ELIZABETH, 23d SOVEREIGN.1558.  
Accession.

---

from Fuentes, who commanded in the Low Countries in place of the duke of Parma, who was dead.

1597.

Several more private expeditions had taken place against the Spanish West Indies, by Sir Walter Raleigh and others.

This year lord Effingham and the earl of Essex took and plundered the town of Cadiz, and destroyed a vast number of ships.

1598.

Henry IV. absolutely for the good of his kingdom, was obliged to make a separate peace with Philip, which united the States with Elizabeth the closer.

The earl of Tyrone broke out into rebellion in Ireland; and, in a dispute concerning a proper person to command in that country, Essex so far forgot himself as to turn his back on the queen, upon which she gave him a box on the ear. In a little time she entirely forgave him, and he appeared to be in greater favour than ever.

Lord Burleigh died, and was succeeded as treasurer by lord Buckhurst; and soon afterwards, to the great ease of Elizabeth, died Philip

1558.  
Accession.ELIZABETH, 2<sup>d</sup> SOVEREIGN.

lip II. at Madrid, who was succeeded by his son Philip III.

1599.

Essex was sent to Ireland; but, instead of acting with vigour against Tyrone, he at last granted him a truce, for which the queen wrote him a very angry letter, which made him return to England without leave, when he was put under arrest in his own house.

1601.

Essex, being of a violent temper, and exceedingly ambitious, entered deeply into very dangerous designs, amongst others, that of seizing the queen's person; and, being discovered, he was sent to the Tower; and, though she wavered some time, he was at last beheaded.

Philip III. under the name of the pope, sent some Spanish troops to Ireland; but lord Mountjoy, who now commanded in Ireland, entirely defeated Tyrone, and obliged Don Aquila, with the Spanish troops, to evacuate Ireland by a treaty, as he besieged them in Kinsale. He then harassed Tyrone in such a manner, as obliged him to submit to the queen's clemency.

1602.



ELIZABETH.	1603. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
1602.	She died a natural Death,	Popes.
To keep the Spaniards employed at home, Elizabeth sent a fleet on their coast, under Levison and Monson, who made some rich captures.	March 1603, in the 70th Year of her Age, and 45th of her Reign.	PIUS IV. . . . . 1565 GREGORY XIII. . . . . 1585 SIXTUS V. . . . . 1590 CLEMENT VIII. . . . . 1605
		Turkish Emperors.
		SOLYMAN II. . . . . 1566 SELIM II. . . . . 1574 AMURATH III. . . . . 1595 MAHOMET III. . . . . 1604
		Emperors of Germany.
		FERDINAND I. . . . . 1564 MAXIMILIAN II. . . . . 1576 RODOLPHUS II. . . . . 1612
	MINISTERS.	Kings of France.
	Sir Nicholas Bacon.	HENRY II. . . . . 1559 FRANCIS II. . . . . 1560
	Sir William Cecil.	CHARLES IX. . . . . 1574 HENRY III. . . . . 1589 HENRY IV. . . . .
	Earl of Leicester, a Favourite.	Kings of Spain.
	Earl of Essex.	PHILIP II. . . . . 1598 PHILIP III. . . . . 1621
	Lord Buckhurst.	Kings of Portugal.
		SEBASTIAN . . . . . 1578 PHILIP II. . . . . 1598 PHILIP III. . . . . 1621
		Kings of Scotland.
		MARY . . . . . 1587 JAMES VI. . . . . 1626
		Kings of Sweden.
		GUSTAVUS . . . . . 1560 ERIC, deposed. . . . . 1568 JOHN . . . . . 1592 CHARLES . . . . . 1611
		Kings of Denmark.
		FREDERIC II. . . . . 1588 CHRISTIERN IV. . . . . 1648
		Kings of Poland.
		SIGISMUND II. . . . . 1572 MAXIMILIAN of Austria 1587 SIGISMUND III. . . . . 1632
		Czars of Muscovy.
		JOHN BASILOWITZ . . . . . 1584 FADOR JOANNOWITZ . . . . . 1597 BORIS GODENOW . . . . . 1605
1603.		
The queen fell ill, and died on the twenty-fourth of March. She named the king of Scotland for her successor.		

1603.  
Accession.

JAMES I. 24th KING.

JAMES VI.  
king of Scot-  
land, succeeded  
to the throne,  
as nearest male  
heir, by the ti-  
tle of JAMES I.

He was great  
grandson of  
JAMES IV. of  
Scotland, and  
MARGARET,  
daughter of  
HENRY VII.

ELIZABETH's will corresponding with what she declared on her death-bed, that the king of Scotland should be her successor, he was accordingly proclaimed, by the title of James I.

On James's arrival in England, his subjects were dubious whether they should be pleased or sorry at his obtaining the crown; for they soon found him very vain, and susceptible of flattery; and, though he had been bred to the Presbyterian religion, he seemed to have a partiality for the Romish church.

The queen arrived in England with her three children, Henry, Elizabeth, and Charles.

A conspiracy was detected against the government, for which many suffered; amongst others, Sir Walter Raleigh was condemned, but reprieved, though not pardoned: he was confined in the Tower for many years.

James entered into a treaty with France to support the United States.

1604.

JAMES I. 24th KING.

1603.  
Accession.

1604.

Great disputes arose betwixt the Episcopalians and Puritans ; but as James looked on the latter as too near republican principles, for his high-flown notions of kingly power, he ordered them all to adhere to episcopacy.

As James had much at heart an union of the two kingdoms, he took the title of King of Great Britain, and with much difficulty got commissioners from both nations appointed to enquire on what terms an union might be effected.

A peace was concluded with Spain.

The United States lost Ostend, after a siege of more than three years. It is supposed that upwards of 120,000 men were lost during this siege, by the two parties.

1605.

The Catholics, disappointed of their hopes of seeing their religion restored by James, entered into the diabolical plan, headed by Catesby, of blowing up the whole parliament, when the king was present; for which purpose they conveyed  
near



1603.  
Accession.

JAMES I. 24th KING.

near forty barrels of gunpowder into a cellar under the parliament-house; but providentially one of the conspirators, wishing to save lord Mount-eagle, wrote to him not to go to the parliament, which creating suspicion, a very strict search was made during the night of the 4th of November, when the whole plot was discovered, and Guy Fawkes was found with a dark lantern in a corner of the cellar, as the scheme was to have been executed next day.

1606.

All the conspirators that were apprehended were executed; and the parliament ordered the present oath of allegiance to be taken by every body, and the 5th of November was ordered to be kept as a day of thanksgiving.

The king of Denmark paid a visit to the king and queen; when James was happy in lavishing away great sums of money in all kinds of diversions; but he was disappointed in his favourite project, an union of the two kingdoms, as the parliament rejected it.

4

1607.

---

JAMES I. 24th KING.

---

1603.  
Accession.

1607.

The House of Commons, beginning to feel themselves of great importance, opposed the king in all his attempts to stretch his prerogative, and issued an order for the regular printing of their journals.

1609.

The Spaniards, at last, after a war of half a century, agreed on a truce with the United States for twelve years, and negotiated with them as a free, independent people.

1610.

The parliament were employed in curbing the king's prodigality, and his stretches towards arbitrary power.

James created his son Henry prince of Wales, who was very much esteemed by the English.

Whilst Henry IV. of France was making preparations for humbling the power of the house of Austria, which had increased so as to alarm all Europe, he was assassinated by Ravillac, a friar, in the streets of Paris, in his own coach; which  
for

1603.  
Accession.

JAMES I. 24th KING.

for several years threw the affairs of France into great confusion.

1613.

Towards the end of last year prince Henry was seized with a fever, which carried him off, to the great regret of the whole English nation.

Frederick V. the elector palatine, arrived in England, and was married, in February, to the princess Elizabeth.

Robert Carre, a young Scotchman, became a great favourite of the king: he created him viscount Rochester; and, as long as he followed the advice of Sir Thomas Overbury, his favouritism was not very displeasing to the English; but falling in love with lady Essex, and she with him, it was contrived to get her divorced from her husband, with whom she had never cohabited. They were married, and he was promoted to the earldom of Somerset. Overbury disapproving of the whole affair, Somerset on some other pretence got him confined to the Tower, where in a short time he was poisoned, though it was not immediately known.

James



---

JAMES I. 24th KING.1603.  
Accession.

---

James and his parliament by no means agreeing, and they refusing to give him money, he at one time made two hundred baronets, for which each paid him a sum agreed on.

Mr. Hugh Middleton, a citizen and goldsmith, having obtained a patent, brought water, by means of pipes, into all the streets of London.

1615.

The king, on a visit to Cambridge, saw a young man of a good family, George Villiers, who in a very short time disputed James's favour with Somerset. Some time afterwards the murder of Overbury coming to light, all the perpetrators of it were executed, except Somerset and the countess, who though condemned the king pardoned, and gave them a small pension, on which they retired, and languished out old age in obscurity and infamy.

Villiers, on the fall of Somerset, at once rose to the height of power, riches, and honour; he was in the course of a few years created viscount Villiers, earl, marquis, and duke of Buckingham.

1616.

1603.  
Accession.

JAMES I. 24th KING.

1616.

James being in great want of money, and not chusing to call a parliament, he gave up to the Dutch the cautionary towns, for 250,000*l*.

1617.

James made a progress to Scotland, where he endeavoured to introduce the English form of worship; but he did not find his Scottish subjects at all inclined to agree with him in that respect; on which he returned to England.

Sir Walter Raleigh, who had been now confined to the Tower for twelve years, talking much of a gold mine he had discovered in a former voyage to the coast of Guiana, he was at last released, but not pardoned; and undertook this voyage, with many other adventurers; but finding no mine, and plundering St. Thomas, a Spanish settlement, his companions forced him to return home, and delivered him up to the king.

1618.

The Spanish ambassador, Gondemar, complaining

JAMES I. 24th KING.

1603.  
Accession.

plaining of Raleigh's conduct. The king, to please the Spanish court, whom he now wished to be well with, ordered Sir Walter to be beheaded on his former sentence.

1619.

The Protestant states of Bohemia, who had taken up arms against the emperor Matthias in defence of their religion, still persevered against his successor, Ferdinand II; and, declaring their kingdom elective, chose Frederick V. the elector palatine, their king; who, pleased with his new title, marched his troops there, without consulting either James, his father-in-law, or the prince of Orange, his uncle.

James so highly disapproved of it, that he would not allow him to be prayed for by the title of king of Bohemia.

1620.

Ferdinand, in the mean time, raised a great army, and gained the important victory at Prague, (which forced Frederick and his family to retire



1603.  
Accession.

JAMES I. 24th KING.

to Holland): he conquered most of the Palatinate, by means of the duke of Bavaria and the general Spinola.

James, expecting that his son Charles was to marry the infanta of Spain, foolishly imagined, when this was finished he should easily get the Palatinate restored to his son-in-law by negotiation.

1621.

The king, being in want of money, was obliged to call a parliament, who very readily granted him two subsidies to assist the Palatines; and then, amongst other grievances, they accused chancellor Bacon, lord St. Alban's, of having taken bribes; for which they sent him to the Tower, and declared him incapable of ever being employed again.

In this parliament originated the two parties of Tories and Whigs; the former endeavoured to stretch the royal prerogative beyond its proper bounds, the Whigs insisted on the rights and privileges of the people.

The parliament, in form, desired the king to protect the Palatinate against the overgrown power of the house of Austria: but he was too much engaged about his Spanish match to attend

JAMES I. 24th KING.

1603.  
Accession.

to them, or even their remonstrances against his arbitrary stretches of power,

1623.

James sent the earl of Bristol to Philip IV. who had succeeded Philip III. his father, and who had brought the marriage nearly to a conclusion, when it was delayed for some time by the death of the pope. Buckingham, having ingratiated himself with prince Charles, persuaded him that it would be very gallant to go over to Spain to bring home the infanta. On which they wrung a very unwilling consent from the king, and departed for Spain, where they were received with great attention and cordiality; but the proper dispensation from the pope was delayed by the death of Gregory XV. The prince left Spain extremely beloved and respected by all ranks, and Buckingham excessively hated, on account of his insolence and overbearing haughtiness; for which he was determined to break off the match; which at last he effected, in England, the more easily as the people had always shown an aversion to it.

1624.

The parliament that was now called was on

X

better

1603.  
Accession.

JAMES I. 24th KING.

better terms with the king, on account of the Spanish match being broken off; they therefore granted him money to carry on a war with Spain, and to recover the Palatinate.

Bristol returned, complaining very loudly of the minion, Buckingham; but the prince and he had influence enough to get him ordered not to approach the court.

A league was concluded with Louis XIII. of France against the whole house of Austria; and a treaty of marriage set on foot betwixt prince Charles and Henrietta Maria, Louis's sister, whom he had seen on his way to Spain.

1625.

The king was seized with a tertian fever, which carried him off on the 27th of March,

He was neither regarded as a sound Protestant, or a good Catholic.



# THE STUART RACE.

307

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1625. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
ANNE, of Denmark.	HENRY, died before his Father.  CHARLES, ascended the Throne.  ELIZABETH, married to Frederick, the Elector Pa- latine.	He died a natural Death, March, 1625, in the 59th Year of his Age, and 23d of his Reign.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>LEO XI. . . . . 1605 PAUL V. . . . . 1621 GREGORY XV. . . . 1623 URBAN VIII. . . . 1644</p> <p>Turkish Emperors.</p> <p>ACHMET . . . . . 1617 OSMAN . . . . . 1612 AMURATH IV. . . . 1640</p> <p>Emperors of Germany.</p> <p>RODOLPHUS . . . . 1612 MATTHIAS . . . . 1619 FERDINAND II. . . . 1637</p> <p>Kings of France.</p> <p>HENRY IV. . . . . 1610 LOUIS XIII. . . . . 1643</p> <p>Kings of Spain and Portugal.</p> <p>PHILIP III. . . . . 1621 PHILIP IV. . . . . 1665</p> <p>Kings of Sweden.</p> <p>CHARLES IX. . . . . 1611 GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS 1632</p> <p>King of Denmark.</p> <p>CHRISTIERN IV. . . . 1648</p> <p>King of Poland.</p> <p>SIGISMUND III. . . . 1632</p> <p>Czars of Muscovy.</p> <p>FADOR BORRISOWITZ 1605 DEMETRIUS, surnamed the Impostor . . . . 1606 BASIL ZUSKI . . . . 1610 DEMETRIUS, the se- cond Impostor . . . 1610 LADISLAUS, of Poland 1613 DEMETRIUS, another Impostor . . . . . 1613 MICHAEL FADERO- WITZ . . . . . 1645</p>
		MINISTERS.	
		Lord Buck- hurst, created Earl Dorset.	
		Earls of Salisbury, Suffolk, and Northampton.	
		Carre, created Lord Rochester.	
		Villiers, created Duke of Buck- ingham.	

1625.  
Accession.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

Charles succeeded his father in the throne 1625.

CHARLES, on his accession to the throne, was strongly tinctured with the principles of regal authority and arbitrary power, which were but too much assisted by Buckingham, who was a greater favourite with Charles than ever he had been with James: so that the King entered deeply into two projects; one was to wrest the Palatinates out of the hands of the emperor, and the duke of Bavaria; the other was by every method to extend his prerogative; but he soon found there were some very able men in the parliament he assembled, who strongly opposed all his measures. —As the plague raged in London, Charles adjourned the parliament to Oxford, where, instead of granting what money was desired to carry on the Spanish war, they presented petitions against the growth of popery, and accused bishop Laud, the king's clerical favourite, of favouring Arminianism; so that, finding he could not do any thing with this parliament, he dissolved them. —In June, Henrietta, the king of France's sister, arrived at Dover, where the king met her, and their marriage was consummated at Canterbury; after which they returned to London.

A fleet sailed in October, under the command of Lord Wimbledon, to intercept the Spanish galleons;

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

1625.  
Accession.

galleons; but they returned in November, without effecting any thing.

1626.

Charles having failed in taking the Spanish fleet, found himself obliged to call another parliament; who voted him five subsidies, to be completed towards the end of the year: in the mean time they entered into an examination of grievances; they likewise exhibited articles of impeachment against Buckingham, and petitioned the king to remove him from his presence and councils; on which Charles, in a great passion, likewise dissolved this parliament: and soon afterwards, accounts arriving of his uncle, the king of Denmark's being totally defeated by Count Tilly, whom he found he must assist, as he had drawn him into a war with the emperor, he stretched his prerogative to a very high degree, to the great discontent of the people, by forced loans from his subjects, levying ship-money without consent of parliament, and other unjustifiable means.

1627.

Charles, not content with having quarrelled with his subjects, and being at war with half the

X 3

world,



1625.  
Accession.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

world, wantonly declared war likewise against France, on a pretence of assisting the Hugonots, but, in fact, by the advice of Buckingham, who was jealous of the cardinal Richlieu, Louis XIIIth's minister.

1628.

The king, finding money come in very slowly by his forced loan, by the advice of Sir Richard Cotton called a third parliament; who having assembled in March, voted five subsidies, but did not pass it into a law, being determined the redress of grievances and supplies should go hand in hand; so that Charles found himself at length obliged to consent to their petition of right, by which the subjects' privileges were clearly explained. They then proceeded to accuse Buckingham as the author of all the mischiefs of the nation, and were preparing a remonstrance to the king, against levying tonnage and poundage money without consent of parliament; to prevent which being presented, Charles prorogued them.

A fleet was fitted out to succour Rochelle, which Buckingham was to command; but whilst he was at Portsmouth he was murdered with a knife

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

1625.  
Accession.

knife by one Felton, formerly a lieutenant in the army, who had been disappointed of promotion, and who being of a melancholy disposition, thought he was doing a service to the nation, by destroying a man whom every body looked on as an enemy to it.

The fleet sailed under the command of the earl of Lindefay, but could afford no relief to the besieged, owing to a barricadoe made across the harbour.

1629.

The parliament assembled in January, when the affair of tonnage and pouhdage money was violently canvassed, as well as the growth of Popery, and the favouring Arminianism, the head of which was supposed to be bishop Laud; so that Charles, finding such checks to his regal authority, dissolved the parliament, determining in future to rule without one.—It was in this parliament that Oliver Cromwell, a young man of no great account, first spoke against the growth of Popery.

Charles, having no resources to prosecute his wars, concluded a peace both with France and Spain.

1636.

During all these years Charles never called a

X 4

parliament,

1625.  
Accession.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

parliament, but raised money by all kinds of monopolies, and other vexatious modes : particularly the Star-chamber gave great offence, and the levying ship-money, under a pretence of maintaining a fleet for the defence of the kingdom.— Had it not been for Charles's too high idea of his prerogative, he would have been much beloved, as he was a good husband, an indulgent father, a gentle master, and a stedfast friend.

Charles being fond of exterior forms of worship, as well as Laud, many things were introduced which the Puritans exclaimed against as being popish, particularly as the Papists, by compounding, professed their religion openly.

The king gained over to his side Sir Thomas Wentworth, whom he created earl of Strafford.

Abbot, archbishop of Canterbury, dying, Laud was consecrated to that see, and Juxon succeeded him in London.

The queen was delivered of a prince, named Charles, in May 1630 ; and of another, named James, in 1633. The king went to Scotland in 1630, where he was crowned, and began underhand to introduce episcopacy into that kingdom.

The Dutch fishing-boats were attacked, for  
fishing



CHARLES I. 25th KING.

1625.  
Accession.

fishing on the English coast, and obliged to pay a yearly sum of money for that liberty.

1637.

The Puritans, finding themselves harraffed in England, began to emigrate to America; but this was stopped, of which Charles had but too much reason afterwards to repent;—as well as for introducing into Scotland the canons and liturgy of the Church of England, which he ordered to be read, and strictly followed, in all the churches of Scotland. This occasioned two very serious tumults in Edinburgh, and at last the signing the famous League and Covenant, by all ranks, against innovations in their religion.

1638.

The king, finding things were likely to go to too great a length, sent down the marquis of Hamilton to make concessions, and to preside in their General Assembly as lord high commissioner: when, perceiving that affairs were taking a violent turn, he dissolved it; notwithstanding which they continued sitting, abolished every appearance of episcopacy, and passed many acts, which, being convinced the king would not approve of, they prepared to maintain by force of arms, and appointed

1625.  
Accession.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

pointed Leslie their general, an officer of great experience.

1639.

The king having determined on a war with the Covenanters, repaired immediately to York, where his army was ordered to assemble; but a kind of peace was patched up, in such a way that a fresh war was inevitable, as the Covenanters demanded much more than Charles was disposed to grant.

1640.

The king, from absolute necessity, found himself obliged to call a parliament; who, instead of attending to his wants, began again to enquire into grievances; on which he immediately dissolved it: and, by means of the clergy and the Papists, he was at length enabled to raise an army, which marched to the north; but the Scots entering England, defeated lord Conway, who opposed them at Newburn on the Tyne; on which they proceeded to Newcastle, declaring their only intention of entering England was to gain access to the king, and present him an humble petition.

Charles now found himself obliged to agree to a treaty, the negotiations for which were begun at Rippon, but soon afterwards removed to London.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

1625.  
Accession.

He was likewise compelled to call a new parliament, which met on the 3d of November, with all the feelings of the former parliaments, of redressing the grievances of the nation, and putting a stop to the king's arbitrary mode of government, which he certainly had carried on for the last fifteen years. The commons at this time were composed of Episcopalians, which the king belonged to; of Presbyterians; and Independents; these latter concealed their sentiments till a proper opportunity should offer of discovering them.

The commons began by impeaching Strafford and Laud of attempts to subvert the constitution of the government, and introduce an arbitrary power; on which they were sent to the Tower: they then attacked secretary Windebank and lord keeper Finch; the former fled to France, and the latter to Holland.

The parliament now assumed the whole power; they passed acts for holding triennial parliaments, they abolished the courts of high commission and the star-chamber, and the levying ship-money; by all which they became extremely formidable to the king, and very acceptable to the people. They ordered all acts against Papists to be strictly enforced; and the ruling party began to betray their intention



1625.  
Accession.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

intention of destroying the king, and subverting the Anglican religion, and introducing Presbytery; for which purpose the Scottish commissioners were much courted.

1641.

The parliament, determined on the death of Strafford, and fearing on his trial that the peers would not give such a sentence as they wished, passed a bill of attainder against him; so that, notwithstanding every effort of the king to save him, he was beheaded on the 12th of May. Distrust of the king increased by a report prevailing that he was endeavouring to gain over the army. A treaty was concluded with Scotland, by which Charles granted all their demands; their arrears were paid, and their troops returned home; on which he went to Scotland, where he remained for some time, after marrying the princess Mary to the prince of Orange.

Whilst the king was in Scotland he was informed of a dreadful rebellion breaking out in Ireland, headed by More and Sir Phelim O'Neale, and that forty thousand Protestants had been massacred, on the 23d of October, and subsequent days. It was even reported, and believed, that

§

the

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

1625.  
Accession.

the king had given orders for it; for though the parliament in the beginning had passed many noble and constitutional acts, it now appeared they were proceeding to augment their own authority and annihilate the king's; for which purpose, on his return to England, they presented such a remonstrance as but too plainly blew up the flames of civil discord.

The popular frenzy occasioned violent tumults in London, when many of the bishops being insulted, twelve of them drew up a petition to the king, declaring they durst not attend their duty in parliament, and protesting against all acts passed in their absence; for which they were impeached of high treason, and committed to the Tower, for endeavouring to invalidate the authority of the legislature.

1642.

In the beginning of this year Charles entered hastily into a measure which precipitated the civil war, which was impeaching and endeavouring to seize lord Kimbolton, Hollis, Hasling, Pym, Hambden, and Strode; whom the parliament protected as their leaders, and voted that the king had infringed their privileges.

Charles, finding all the concessions he could  
make

1625.  
Accession.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

make were of no avail, (as they always rose in their demands, wanting now to have the whole power over the militia) he went to York, taking with him the prince of Wales and the duke of York, and prepared for what was unavoidable, a civil war.

He tried to seize on Hull, but was prevented by Sir John Hotham, sent there by the Parliament. He was likewise disappointed in gaining the fleet, commanded by the earl of Warwick.

At last, things being arrived at a crisis, the king ordered his friends to leave both houses of parliament and join him, and erected the royal standard at Nottingham; whilst the queen, in Holland, was pawning the crown jewels, to buy arms and stores for him. The parliament likewise raised money and forces: so that they reciprocally laid the blame on each other as the first aggressors and beginners of hostilities. On the king's erecting his standard, the princes Rupert and Maurice, sons of the unfortunate elector palatine, joined him from Holland: the former he made general of horse. The earl of Essex, who was the parliament general, assembled his forces at Northampton, who were principally composed of rigid Presbyterians: on which the king retired

to



CHARLES I. 25th KING.

1625.  
Accession.

to Shrewsbury, where having collected about fourteen thousand men, mostly Episcopalians, he advanced towards London, which brought on an engagement at Edge Hill, October the 23d, where both sides claimed the victory. The king marched to Oxford, where having refreshed his army, he advanced as far as Brentford, which alarmed the parliament so much, that they set on foot a treaty for peace; but the earl of Essex marching to London quieted their apprehensions. Both sides, during the winter, made advances for peace, though, in fact, they were making preparations for war.

1643.

Essex took Reading, and other places in the middle of England. The king was rather successful in the north, by the earl of Newcastle, against Fairfax; and likewise Sir Richard Hopeton defeated the parliament general, Sir William Waller, at Stretton, in the west. Afterwards a battle was fought, July the 5th, at Landsdown, near Bath, by the king's generals, the marquis of Hertford and prince Maurice, against the earl of Bedford, where both claimed the victory.

July 13th, the Royalists, under lord Wilmot, entirely

1615.

Accession.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

tirely defeated Waller, at Roundway Down, near the Devizes.

The queen landed at Burlington Bay with a reinforcement of troops and stores, and prince Rupert took Bristol; notwithstanding which, the king published a manifesto, declaring he was ready to make peace, on the constitution's being restored.

The king laid siege to Gloucester, but was obliged to raise it by Essex; which at last brought on an action, in September, at Newbury, which was not decided, owing to night intervening. Essex marched on to London, where he was joyfully received by the parliament.

The parliament, alarmed at the king's success, sent commissioners to Scotland, who, in conjunction with them, formed the famous solemn League and Covenant, which was ordered to be taken by all ranks, by which they bound themselves to support each other, and to abolish all Episcopal government; after this, the Scots began to levy troops to send into England.

The king, finding affairs going against him, sent orders to the marquis of Ormond to conclude a cessation of arms with the Irish rebels for one year, and send him over all the troops he could spare,

1644.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

1625.  
Accession.

1644.

The king constituted a parliament of his adherents at Oxford, and ordered the one assembled at Westminster not to be obeyed as such.

About 3000 men, that came from Ireland, landed in Flintshire, and were entirely destroyed by Sir Thomas Fairfax, son of the lord of that name.

The Westminster parliament, much distressed for money, published an ordinance to retrench a meal per week, and to subscribe the worth of it to the exigencies of the state.

The king's affairs having taken a bad turn during the winter, the queen, who was afraid of being shut up in Oxford, fled to Exeter. In the foregoing summer she had been impeached by the parliament for high treason, because she had brought assistance to her husband.

The Scotch army, under the Earl of Leven, entered England, and joined Sir Thomas Fairfax, in Northumberland, who was returned there from Cheshire.

Prince Rupert joined Newcastle near York, and, contrary to his advice, engaged lord Fairfax and Cromwell at Marston Moor, July the 2d, where he was totally defeated; the consequence

Y

was,



1625.  
Accession.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

was, that he retreated into Lancashire, York was taken, and Newcastle, in disgust, went abroad.

The king went from Oxford, and joined prince Maurice in the West; and soon afterwards, having cooped up Essex's army in a narrow pass near Lestwithiel, they were obliged to surrender, but the earl escaped to London; after which the king determin'd to march to that capital, but being worsted in a second battle at Newbury, he retreated to Oxford.

The Independents now began to shew themselves: they were very different from the Presbyterians, who, though against Episcopacy, were for restoring the king a limited authority; whereas the Independents, the heads of which were Sir Harry Vane, Oliver Cromwell, Nathaniel Fiennes, and Oliver St. John, the solicitor-general, were determined on a commonwealth, and against all church government.

The Independents now began their manœuvres, by getting the book of Common Prayer and the Liturgy abolished by the parliament.

1645.

Fairfax was made general in place of Essex:  
he

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

1625.  
Accession.

he was entirely governed in every thing by Cromwell.

A treaty was held at Uxbridge, which broke up without effecting any thing, as neither party were sincerely inclined to peace.

A little before this, the commons, determined on destroying archbishop Laud, who had been long a prisoner, pushed on his trial, and, fearing lest he should not be judicially condemned, passed a bill of attainder against him, and ordered him to be beheaded.

The earl of Montrose raised troops in the Highlands of Scotland for the king, and was very successful in several actions against the Covenanters.

After several skirmishes, with various success, the two principal armies, one commanded by the king, the other by Fairfax, approached each other, and on the 14th of June was fought the very bloody battle of Naseby, in which Charles was totally defeated, and retired into Wales, in hopes of raising another army, which he never could effect; so that his affairs went fast to ruin, by the great success of Fairfax and Cromwell.

The king now found it necessary to send the prince of Wales to join his mother in France;

Y 2

that

1625.  
Accession.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

that some of the royal family might be safe from the fury of the parliament.

Charles ordered prince Rupert to leave the kingdom, for surrendering Bristol too easily.

The king shut himself up in Oxford during the winter, whilst the Scotch army took Carlisle, and then advanced further south, and Fairfax conquered all the West.

1646.

Montrose was very successful, so that he descended into the Lowlands; and, being opposed by Leslie, sent from England for that purpose, he was entirely defeated at Philiphaugh, in the Forest; he himself escaped to the Highlands, but many of the Royalists that were taken were executed.

Fairfax advanced to besiege Oxford; and the king, dreading to fall into his hands, on the 5th of May at night left the town, accompanied only by Dr. Hudson and Mr. Ashburnham, and threw himself into the hands of the Scotch army before Newark; on which they appointed him a guard, which was in fact to make him a prisoner, and sent to the parliament an account of what had happened, and to declare they had entered into no treaty. By desire of the Scots, the king ordered



CHARLES I. 25th KING.

1625.  
Accession.

dered Newark to be delivered to them, and all other places he had in England to the parliament, as well as those in Ireland.

The marquis of Montrose, after various successs, threw down his arms, and went beyond sea.

The affairs of delivering up the king, and the Scotch arrears, employed the parliament for some time; at last it was determined the Scots should accept of 400,000*l.* in lieu of all demands: and, having agreed to deliver up the king to English commissioners at the same time, it was naturally concluded they had sold their king for money, although no written evidence appeared to confirm it. They had at this time retreated to Newcastle.

1647.

The king being delivered to the earl of Pembroke, he was removed to Holdenby in Northamptonshire. The parliament intending to disband the army, now the war was finished, they mutinied, being privately encouraged by Cromwell; at last the king was seized on by Cornet Joyce, and conveyed to the army at Triplow Heath, near Cambridge, to the great surprize of Fairfax; but Oliver's arrival from London cleared the mystery, as it was at his instigation.

Y 3

The

1625.  
Accession.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

The army advanced to St. Alban's, by which they awed the parliament in such a manner, as in fact to manage every thing their own way, and thus the Independents got entirely the command in parliament; after which the army retired to Reading, taking the king with them.

On a tumult happening in London, the army took that opportunity of advancing there, and totally enslaved both parliament and city. They lodged the king at Hampton Court, from whence he made his escape; but found himself at last obliged to trust himself to colonel Hammond, governor of the Isle of Wight, an absolute creature of Cromwell, who, with a great deal of outward respect, in fact made him a prisoner in Carisbrook Castle.

1648.

The Independents being now uppermost in parliament, they showed but too plainly what they would be at; they carrying it in the house that no more addressees or messages should be received from the king: all his servants were dismissed, and himself made a close prisoner, which was in fact dethroning him.

The Scots, finding the Independents meant to destroy their favourite Presbytery, levied troops in

in favour of the king, who entered England, under the duke of Hamilton, to assist the Royalists, who were combining together in many parts of England; this employing the Independent leaders, the Presbyterians got the lead in parliament, and immediately entered into a treaty with the king at Newport, which never came to any thing, as his Majesty would not give up Episcopacy; and whilst these matters were negotiating, Cromwell defeated Langdale near Preston, at the head of the Royalists, and afterwards Hamilton, whom he took prisoner; he then entered Scotland, and put every thing into the hands of Argyle, the head of the rigid Presbyterians, who would not assist the king till he signed their favourite League and Covenant.

During these troubles part of the fleet declared for the king, and sailed to Holland; the prince of Wales went from Paris, and took the command of them.

The Duke of York escaped from St. James's, and reached Holland.

The army now having destroyed their enemies, remonstrated with the parliament for treating with the king; and they not paying great attention to it, the army, or rather Cromwell, seized



1625.  
Accession.

CHARLES I. 25th KING.

on the king at Newport, and conveyed him to Hurst Castle; after which they marched into London, and what they called purged the house, that is, they turned out every member that was not a determined Independent, and then voted to bring their king to a public trial, for having made war on the parliament; and instituted a high court of justice. The peers rejected the vote, and adjourned, but without any effect.

1649.

Colonel Harrison was sent to bring the king to London; and, being produced three times before their court in Westminster Hall, he as often rejected their jurisdiction; on which they sentenced him, on the 27th of January, to be beheaded; which was accordingly executed, on the 30th, on a scaffold erected in the street before the palace of Whitehall.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1649. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
HENRIETTA, Sister to Louis XIII. king of France.	CHARLES, who ascended the throne.  JAMES, who ascended the throne.  HENRY, Duke of Glou- cester.  MARY, married the Prince of Orange.  ELIZABETH, died soon after her father's tragical end.  HENRIETTA, married the Duke of Orleans.	He was behead- ed by his Sub- jects, January 30, 1649, and buried at Windfor.          MINISTERS.  Duke of Buckingham.  Earl of Portland.  Archbishop Laud.  Earl of Strafford.  Lord Cottington.  Earl of Essex.  Lord Falkland,  Lord Digby.	Popes. URBAN VIII. . . 1644 INNOCENT X. . . 1655  Turkish Emperors. AMURATH IV. . . 1640 IBRAHIM . . . . 1655  Emperors of Germany. FERDINAND II. . 1637 FERDINAND III. 1657  Kings of France. LOUIS XIII. . . 1643 LOUIS XIV. . . 1715  King of Spain. PHILIP IV. . . . 1665  King of Portugal. Duke of BRAGANZA, elected 1640 . . 1656  Kings of Sweden GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS 1632 ALPHONSUS HENRY, dethroned in 1667, died 1683  King of Denmark. CHRISTIERN IV. 1648.  Kings of Poland. SIGISMUND III. . 1632 LADISLAUS SIGIS- MUND . . . . 1648  Czars of Muscovy. MICHAEL FADERO- WITZ . . . . 1645 ALEXIS MICHAEL- WITZ . . . . 1676

---

*OLIVER CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.*

---

**A**FTER the tragical death of the king, the Commons proceeded to vote the House of Peers useless and dangerous, and that it should be abolished. They even made a new great seal, on which was engraven, "The first year of liberty, restored, by the blessing of God, 1648." They likewise abolished monarchy, by declaring it treason to proclaim the late king's son, or any other person whatever; so that the government was now in the charge of about eighty fanatics.

Scotland, now in the hands of the rigid Presbyterians, under Argyle, proclaimed Charles II. but with such restrictions as plainly evinced that they meant to confine the royal authority in very narrow bounds.

Whilst Charles was meditating to join the marquis of Ormond in Ireland, he heard that Cromwell, being appointed lord-lieutenant, had been so very successful against Ormond, as to oblige him to quit that kingdom; wherefore Charles went to the Isle of Jersey, where he staid some months.

1650.

Charles having appointed Breda for a treaty with the Scots commissioners, found himself obliged to accept of the kingdom on their own conditions,



---

*OLIVER CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.*

---

conditions, which were in the highest degree degrading and humiliating to him. His great friend, Montrose, raised some men in Germany for him, with whom he went to the north of Scotland; but, being defeated and taken by the Covenanters, he was ignominiously hanged by those zealots, and his head placed on Edinburgh tolbooth.

In June Charles arrived in Scotland; where he was forced to comply strictly with all his promises.

The parliament having resolved on war with Scotland, Cromwell was recalled from Ireland, and appointed captain-general in place of Fairfax, who resigned. The Scots army was commanded by Leslie, who, against his will, was forced, by the fanatic clergy of Scotland, to engage Cromwell, and was entirely defeated, on the 3d of September, near Dunbar.

1651.

This loss, however, gained Charles a little better treatment, and more liberty from his rigid keepers. He was crowned at Scone, on the 1st of January, and in June took the command of the Scotch army, having Leslie for his lieutenant-general.

---

OLIVER CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.

---

general. He encamped at Torwood, betwixt Edinburgh and Stirling; from which place all Cromwell's manœuvres could not draw him. Oliver therefore marched over to Fife to cut off the king's supplies; on which Charles, taking the resolution of entering England, reached Carlisle with his army the beginning of August: Cromwell immediately followed him, leaving General Monk with 4 or 5,000 men.

The king proceeded to Worcester, meaning, after refreshing his army, and trying to raise the Royalists, to advance to London; but Cromwell, being arrived in the neighbourhood, attacked him on the 3d of September, and entirely destroyed his army. The king very narrowly escaped his pursuers, being concealed a whole day in an oak tree by the Penderells of Boscobel. At last, after encountering many hardships, he escaped into Suffex, from whence he got over to Normandy in November. The parliament sold most of the prisoners to the plantations in America. Monk likewise reduced all Scotland under the power of the parliament; all Ireland, with the colonies and islands, submitted to the new republic. Cromwell arrived in London, where he was received with great honours. Scotland they  
now

---

OLIVER CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.

---

now looked on as a conquered country, and therefore abolished monarchy, and joined it to their commonwealth.

1652.

The parliament, being now free from domestic wars, declared war against Holland, having long looked on them as their enemies, from the services they had rendered the Charles's; and on the 17th of May an action took place in the Channel, in which neither party allowed themselves to be beat, though Van Tromp failed next day to Zealand, whilst Blake kept the sea.

The famous navigation act took place, by which no vessel was allowed to import any thing into England but the produce of its respective country.

In August, Ruyter so far beat Sir George Ayscough as to open a passage for the fleet he was convoying to Holland.

November 29th, Tromp and de Ruyter defeated Blake near the Goodwin Sands; when Tromp, in a bravado, fixed a broom on his mast; as much as to say he would sweep the sea of the English.

1653.



1653.

In February, another violent engagement took place, near the Isle of Rhè, betwixt Blake and Tromp; in which the latter made a very noble retreat, though he lost a great number of ships during the three days in which the action lasted.

Cromwell, finding the parliament, jealous of his power and ambition, were contriving means to disband the army, called a council of general officers, most of them his creatures, who presented a remonstrance to the parliament concerning their arrears of pay, at the same time desiring them to dissolve themselves; which they being angry at, Cromwell went to the House with about three hundred soldiers, abused all the members, and then turned them all out, bidding one of the soldiers take away that Fool's Bauble, meaning the speaker's mace. He then locked the door, put the key into his pocket, and went quietly to his house in Whitehall. This was called the Long Parliament, having continued sitting, by their own authority, till the 10th of April, when Cromwell dissolved them.

Cromwell, by this act, having the whole power of the three kingdoms in his hands, and not yet thinking it a proper time publicly to usurp the whole

whole authority as captain-general, he summoned about one hundred and twenty, such as he thought he could manage, who, with six from Scotland and five from Ireland, met, and assumed the name of a parliament: one of them, a leather-feller, who, according to these fanatical times, was called Praise God Barebone, being a great haranguer, and frequent in prayer. In derision it was called Barebone's Parliament. They soon finding the weight of government too much for their shoulders, resigned their power; on which the council of officers voted, that the supreme authority should be invested in the hands of Cromwell, with a council of twenty-one: accordingly he was, on the 16th of December, solemnly installed into his high office by the name of Protector.

During these transactions the rival fleets met again, on the 2d of June, when Tromp was obliged to retire with great loss; but, having refitted his fleet, he faced the English again, in August, under Monk; when a dreadful conflict took place, which continued for three days; but Tromp being killed, the Dutch gave way, more hurt by the loss of their admiral than of their ships.

1654.

---

OLIVER CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.

---

1654.

The Dutch, finding their commerce almost entirely ruined, proposed terms of accommodation; and in April a peace was concluded, much in favour of England.

Cromwell, looking on himself as pretty firmly established, called a tolerably free parliament, but from which, however, he excluded all Royalists; who, meeting in September, without attending to him, began to examine by what authority he held his present situation; he therefore, alarmed at the consequences, very angrily dissolved them.

1655.

A conspiracy, in concert with the king, was entered into by the Royalists; but Cromwell soon suppressed it, owing to the goodness of his intelligence; and, finding himself surrounded by domestic enemies, (for all the Presbyterians, and most of the Independents, perceiving themselves duped, were become so) he divided England into twelve districts, over each of which he placed a major-general with almost unlimited authority.

In the two preceding reigns each king was so intent on stretching their prerogative, that they



had little to do with the affairs of Europe, which had been very much embroiled, but mostly healed by the peace of Westphalia.

The protector, as is supposed, wishing to cover his usurpation by the valour of the English arms, sent a strong fleet, with an army, to attack St. Domingo, under Penn and Venables; who, from some mismanagement, failed in their attempt, but took Jamaica with very little opposition.

He likewise sent a fleet, under Blake, into the Mediterranean, to chastise the Barbary States, and oblige them to respect the English flag.

Upon the Spaniards hearing of Penn's expedition, they declared war against England, though at that time they were at enmity with France; on which Charles, foreseeing that he should be desired to leave that kingdom, where he subsisted in a very miserable manner, voluntarily retired to Cologne.

1656.

Blake and Montague having taken some of the Spanish galleons, Cromwell, out of ostentation, ordered the treasure to be paraded in waggons through London. Soon after which Blake sailed to the Canaries, in quest of a much richer fleet from Peru, which he found had taken shelter in

Z

the

the harbour of Santa-Cruz: he immediately attacked and carried them; but the wind not permitting him to get them out of the harbour, he set them all on fire, to the immense loss of the Spaniards. On his way home he died, and, by order of the protector, was buried in the chapel of Henry VII.

Cromwell, imagining he might now safely call a parliament, summoned one to meet in September; but took care none should be admitted who would not be subservient to his will. The consequence was, a motion was made by alderman Pack to offer the protector the crown; but his brother-in-law, Desborough, and his son-in-law, Fleetwood, declaring, that from the moment he accepted it, he must no longer depend on their assistance; and likewise finding his main support, the army, very averse to it; to his great mortification he found himself obliged to give it up. The major-generals had become such tyrants that the protector found it necessary to limit their authority.

The

---

OLIVER CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.

---

The parliament allowing Cromwell to name his successor, he brought his son Richard to court from a village in Hampshire, where he resided peaceably and inoffensively on a small estate belonging to his wife.

1658.

The parliament assembled in January; but the protector having formed what was called The Other House, or House of Peers, out of his creatures, none of the ancient peers would sit with them. He found the House of Commons going so strongly against him, that, in a violent passion, he dissolved them.

As soon as Spain declared against England, the protector entered into a strict alliance with France, and sent six thousand of his best troops to serve in their army under marshal Turenne.

Philip IV. of Spain entered into a treaty with Charles, who then moved his residence from Cologne to Bruges; and his brother, the duke of York, served in the Spanish army, under Don John, of Austria.



Mardyke was taken the preceding year, and given up to the English. Turenne now laid siege to Dunkirk; to save which place the Spaniards advanced, but were totally defeated at Dunes; which soon obliged Dunkirk to surrender: and it being given up to Cromwell, he placed there a strong garrison, and made Lockart, a Scotchman, governor; who had married his niece, and was his ambassador at the court of France, where Louis the XIVth was a minor: cardinal Mazarin was his minister, as Richlieu had been to Louis XIII.

Cromwell, tho' so successful abroad, led a life of great uneasiness at home. Another conspiracy of the Royalists took place, which being discovered to him, he caused many to suffer by the executioner. This however brought him small relief; for, being in constant apprehensions of assassination, he wore armour under his clothes, scarcely ever slept twice in the same chamber, and never stirred without a very strong guard. At last, being seized with a fever, at Hampton Court, he

was

---

*OLIVER CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.*

---

was removed to Whitehall; where he died on the 3d of September, a day he had always regarded as his fortunate day. He named his son Richard his successor.

---

RICHARD CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.

---

**R**ICHARD, on the death of his father, was immediately proclaimed by the council protector of the commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland; on which he received addresses from all parts. Ireland was governed by his brother Henry, and Scotland by Monk, a friend to the Cromwell family; so that he had every appearance of a quiet government; but he wanted the abilities of his father to govern such an heterogeneous mass as England was now composed of; for each party flattered themselves with hopes of taking the lead, particularly the republican part of the army, at the head of which was Fleetwood, who began to form cabals and to hold meetings at Wallingford-house.

1659.

In January, Richard summoned a parliament of both houses; and after violent debates for two days the Commons acknowledged the other branch of the legislature, and it was now called the Upper House.

The council of officers at Wallingford-house  
presented



---

*RICHARD CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.*

---

presented a remonstrance, and forced Richard, against his will, to dissolve the parliament, then seized on the government, and elected Fleetwood for their general. They allowed Richard to keep the name of protector, but without any power whatever; and agreed on restoring the long parliament, which Oliver had dissolved in 1653. Accordingly about forty-two of them assembled, on the eighth of May; who were in derision called the Rump Parliament, alluding to a fowl that was all eat but the rump.

This new parliament, enemies to Monk, (knowing they durst not do any thing against him openly, he was so much beloved by the Scots and his own army) sent his brother-in-law Clarges to him, to prevail with him to acknowledge them; which he did outwardly, being taken by surprise.

May 12th, the officers presented a petition to the Rump, praying them to restore the commonwealth, and to settle a pension on Richard and his mother; which was accordingly done, and he was ordered to quit Whitehall in six days. They likewise recalled his brother from Ireland; who,

---

*RICHARD CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.*

---

though a man of great capacity, quietly submitted.

A violent conspiracy was set on foot in favour of the king, but Lambert soon quelled it.

The parliament and army having quarrelled, Lambert marched some of his troops into London, and expelled the parliament. After which the army appointed a committee of safety, who were to form a government, without a king or house of lords.

Monk was now preparing to march his army into England, under a pretence of supporting the Rump against the Committee of Safety; who, on finding every thing in confusion, retired from the helm; on which the Rump again assembled peaceably in December, and appointed a committee for the management of the army.

Whilst the parliament had any authority, in conjunction with Holland, they sent admiral Montague with a fleet into the Baltic, with the celebrated republican, Algernoon Sydney, to force the conquering Swede, Gustavus Adolphus, to make peace with the Danes. He observed, it was  
very

---

RICHARD CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.

---

very hard to be dictated to by regicides and pedlars; however he was obliged to submit.

Peace was likewise concluded betwixt the French and Spaniards, by the treaty of the Pyrenees, when Louis XIV. married Marie Theresé, Philip IVth's daughter.

As nothing was done in this treaty for Charles, his case was looked on as desperate; but fate had ordained, that the English monarchy should be restored by a person, from whom it was little expected.

1660.

In January, General Monk crossed the Tweed at Coldstream, and pursued his march through England. He received many petitions for a free parliament, and heard many wishes for the restoration of the king, as the only means of healing the animosities of the nation. Whatever were his intentions, he kept them securely locked in his own breast. The parliament, suspecting him of some design inimical to them, sent Robinson and Scot to congratulate him; but, in fact, to be spies on him. On his arrival at St. Alban's,  
he



---

*RICHARD CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.*

---

he wrote to the parliament to remove the troops out of London, to make room for his army, consisting of about 6,000 men; which being complied with, he took possession of Westminster, on the 3d of February.

February the 11th, he wrote a letter to the parliament, reproaching them with their cabals, and requiring them, in the name of the citizens and the whole commonwealth, to issue writs for new members, and to fix the time for their own dissolution and the new ones meeting. He then went to the city, and, before Allen, the mayor, and the common council, repeated what he had done, to the great joy and exultation of the whole city.

February the 21st, the secluded members being admitted into the house, became the majority; on which the Independents left it. The others, after passing some acts favourable to the king, dissolved themselves, and summoned a free parliament to meet the 25th of April.

Till this time Monk kept his intentions secret; but now had a private interview with Sir John Granville,

---

RICHARD CROMWELL, PROTECTOR.

---

Granville, the king's agent, whom he desired to advise Charles to remove into Holland, to be ready for any emergency.

May the 1st, the parliament being assembled, and Monk having founded their inclinations, acquainted them, that one Granville, a servant of the king's, was without with a letter for them. He was immediately called in, and the letter greedily read, with the loudest acclamations.

The ancient peers immediately reinstated themselves in their ancient authority ; and both houses attended, May the 8th, while the king was solemnly proclaimed. He embarked at the Hague, and entered London on his birth-day, May the 29th, amidst the acclamations of infinite crowds of people.

1660.  
Accession.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

CHARLES, son  
of CHARLES I.  
was restored to  
the throne of  
his ancestors,  
1660.

CHARLES was received in London with the greatest demonstrations of joy; so that nothing was seen but gaiety and festivity, instead of the melancholy austerity of the fanatics.

He created Monk duke of Albemarle, and admiral Montague earl of Sandwich, as likewise chancellor Hyde earl of Clarendon.

The parliament, not having been summoned by Charles's order, was only called a convention, till he established it a parliament by his authority. On which, by his desire, they passed a general act of indemnity, except to the late king's judges; and even they were ordered to surrender in fourteen days, if they wished for any hopes of pardon. Nineteen accordingly surrendered.

The parliament settled, that the king's revenue should be 1,200,000*l.* per year, but left the particular funds, on which it was to be raised, to the future consideration of parliament.

In September, ten of the regicides were tried and executed.

The festivity of the court was a little damped by the death of the duke of Gloucester, in his twentieth year, of the small pox.

The king's sister, the princess of Orange, like-  
§ wise



CHARLES II. 26th KING.

1660.  
Accession.

wife died in England about this time. She left a son, William, afterwards king of England.

The queen-mother paid a visit to her son, and obtained his consent for the marriage of his sister with the duke of Orleans, Louis XIVth's brother.

In December, the king dissolved the parliament, after they had voted money enough to pay off the army; who were accordingly all disbanded, except Monk's own regiment, and a regiment of horse and another of foot guards, which Charles established.

The duke of York married Anne Hyde, the chancellor's daughter, whom he had debauched under a promise of marriage.

The king restored prelacy in England; he likewise abrogated all acts in favour of presbytery in Scotland, and appointed bishops; but he withdrew all the English garrisons, and destroyed the forts erected there in the time of the Cromwells.

Charles founded the Royal Society this year.

1661.

A new parliament being called, it was found that very few of the Presbyterians got seats in it.

They

1660.  
Accession.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

They and the Episcopalians now struggled for the mastery : they had a conference, twelve of a side, at the Savoy ; but they separated, more inflamed against each other than ever. The other sectaries only wished for a toleration.

Charles acquainted the parliament, (which was called The Pensionary Parliament, as many of them received pensions from court) of his intended marriage with the infanta of Portugal.

The solemn league and covenant, the acts for the high court of justice, and for declaring England a commonwealth, were ordered to be burnt by the hands of the hangman. The bishops were likewise restored to their seats in parliament : so that every thing ran strongly in favour of monarchy and episcopacy.

1662.

The parliament passed an act of uniformity in religion, whereby whatever clergymen did not entirely conform to the English form of religion by St. Bartholomew's-day, were to quit their livings ; in consequence of which, above two thousand Presbyterians quitted their livings in one day.

The queen, Catherine of Portugal, arrived in May, by whom Charles obtained, as her dowry,  
Tangier,

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

1660.  
Accession.

Tangier, in Africa, and Bombay, in the East Indies.

Elizabeth, daughter of James I. the electress palatine, died in London, in February, leaving a daughter, named Sophia.

Charles being extremely lavish of money, and the parliament not granting him as much as he wished, he, by the advice of Clarendon, sold Dunkirk to Louis XIV. for 400,000*l*. D'Ef- trades negotiated it.

Charles, of his own will, published a declaration to mitigate the rigours of the act of uniformity; by which he was strongly suspected of a strong bias towards the Romish religion, if he had not already changed his own for it.

1663.

As lord Clarendon was of a very different temper to the king, and always opposed his very great prodigality to his favourites and mistresses, as likewise all indulgences to Catholics, he began to decline very much in his master's favour.

The earl of Bristol, formerly his great friend, impeached Clarendon of high treason; in which he made so poor a figure, that he absconded for some time.

The



1660.  
Accession.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

The parliament settled the post-office and wine licences on the duke of York.

Great complaints were entertained, by the Cavaliers or Royalists, of the king's neglect of them.

1664.

The parliament repealed the triennial act, and addressed the king on the indignities offered by the United States to English subjects, whenever they met in foreign ports; promising to assist him with their lives and fortunes, in asserting the rights of his crown.

The duke of York, who had a great antipathy to the Dutch, as is supposed on the score of religion, persuaded Charles, before war was declared, to send admiral Holmes, with a large fleet; who took the Cape de Verd islands, and afterwards the Dutch forts on the coast of Guinea. The States, now perceiving the English were determined on war, sent de Ruyter from the Mediterranean, who soon retook all Holmes' conquests.

The parliament being met, granted the king larger supplies than ever had been known in England, to carry on the Dutch war; and John de Witt, who ruled their affairs, was very assiduous,

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

1660.  
Accession.

ous, finding no likelihood of peace, in preparing his nation for encountering the English naval power.

The English clergy, who always taxed themselves in convocation, gave up this right, and in future were taxed with the people of the nation.

1665.

Charles declared war against Holland; and on the 3d of June the duke of York defeated the Dutch fleet. Their commander, Opdam, was blown up; but the famous Tromp's son made a masterly retreat with the remains of the fleet into Zealand.

The king of France delayed declaring himself as long as he could; but finding the Dutch affairs in a miserable plight, which would ruin his faction in that country (the head of it was the pensionary de Witt, a man of consummate abilities) he declared against England, as did also the king of Denmark: to counterbalance which Charles made a treaty with the bishop of Munster, who entered Holland and was very successful, but at last, being opposed by French troops, he was obliged to conclude a peace.

A a

1666.

1660.  
Accession.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

1666.

The duke of Albemarle having detached prince Rupert to oppose the French fleet, met himself with de Ruyter on the first of June, when a most dreadful engagement took place, which continued for four days, when both fleets retired to their respective ports to refit, without either being able to claim a victory.

They again met on the 24th of July, when the English had greatly the superiority, and forced the enemy to retreat into their ports; on which the English insulted their coasts, and did them a great deal of damage.

Before these actions, Charles had been obliged to assemble the parliament at Oxford, owing to the plague breaking out in London, which carried off 100,000 people in that capital in one year; and, to add to that dreadful calamity, a terrible fire broke out, on the 2d of September, which destroyed a great part of the city. It was attributed to the Papists and Republicans, though no proof of the kind ever appeared. It is more probable, it was occasioned by the narrowness of the streets, and the high wind that raged at the time.

1667.



CHARLES II. 26th KING.

1660.  
Accession.

1667.

The parliament, beginning to be suspicious of Charles's partiality to the Papists, and likewise observing the extreme licentiousness of his court, were not so liberal in their grants as formerly; however, they voted 1,800,000 l. to carry on the war; but the king, knowing a treaty was carrying on at Breda, and being determined to put the money into his own pocket, fitted out no fleet; the consequence was, that Van Ghent, detached by de Ruyter, destroyed Sheerness, and then forced his way up the Medway, and burnt several ships near Chatham, which created great alarms in England, and great outcries against the king; which, however, were quieted by the peace being signed at Breda.

Charles, having given himself up to all kind of debauchery, could no longer bear the advice of his chancellor, and therefore determined on his fall; which he began by taking the great seal from him, and privately encouraged the commons to impeach him of high treason; which was fomented by all sectaries, as he was an enemy to the whole. On finding the tide running against him, and that he had lost his master's favour, he retired into France, leaving his defence

A a 2

behind

1660.  
Accession.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

behind him, directed to the House of Peers; which being sent to the House of Commons, they voted it malicious and scandalous, and ordered it to be burnt by the hands of the hangman: he survived this treatment about six years. Such was the reward of an honest minister!

1668.

On the death of Philip IV. of Spain, Louis XIV. of France laid claim to the Netherlands, in right of his wife, and immediately marched an army into that country; to prevent the dismemberment of which, the triple league was formed, by England, Holland, and Sweden, which obliged Louis to conclude the peace of Aix la Chapelle with Spain, receiving Franche Comptè in lieu of all his other conquests.

The debauchery of Charles's court grew more and more infamous; his greatest favourites were the duke of Buckingham, and Wilmot, lord Rochester, two of the most profligate men of the age.

Episcopacy again began to breed disturbances in Scotland; many signed a covenant, and rose in arms; but for the present they were quelled, being defeated at Pentland Hills.

1669.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

1660.  
Accession.

1669.

Charles, as usual, applied to the parliament for money, which they granted on his issuing fresh declarations against conventicles.

The queen-mother died this year, as did the duke of Albemarle.

1670.

Charles, proceeding cautiously to render himself absolute, and to introduce the Romish religion, formed a very private council, of Clifford, Arlington, Buckingham, Ashley, and Lauderdale. They were called The Cabal, as the initials of their names formed that word.

Henrietta, dutchess of Orleans, died suddenly, poisoned, as was supposed, by her husband.

The young prince of Orange came to England, and staid with his uncle about three months.

The Cabal, always intent on their scheme of giving the king a navy and army at his command, after forming an alliance with the king of France, fell on means of quarrelling again with the Dutch, and prevailed on the parliament to grant very large supplies.



1660.  
Accession.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

1671.

The Coventry act passed this session; which was occasioned by Sir John Coventry's having his nose slit, on account of some wit he made use of in the House of Commons against Charles and Nell Gwin.

Blood, a notorious villain, after attempting to raise a rebellion in Ireland, escaped from thence, and very near succeeded in carrying off the crown and regalia from the Tower; and the king, intimidated as was supposed by Blood's accomplices, not only pardoned him, but granted him a pension for life.

In March died Anne Hyde, dutchess of York, after abjuring the Protestant religion.

The duke of York openly avowed himself a Papist: it had always been suspected that he was so in private.

1672.

Notwithstanding the immense sums parliament had granted, Charles was in as great distress as ever; he therefore, by the advice of Clifford, shut up the exchequer. He then sent Holmes to intercept the Dutch Smyrna fleet, but most of them escaped. He and the Cabal, being determined to attack the Dutch, declared war against them

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

1660.  
Accession.

them on very frivolous pretences. The king of France, elector of Cologne, and bishop of Munster, likewise declared against them.

Charles, without consulting the parliament, published a declaration for liberty of conscience.

The Dutch created the prince of Orange captain-general and admiral; but he was obliged to retire into the province of Holland, owing to the very rapid success of Louis and his allies, who entered Utrecht in triumph, June the 25th.

The most dreadful engagement, that had happened betwixt England and Holland, took place betwixt the duke of York and de Ruyter, May the 28th, when both claimed the victory. The earl of Sandwich was killed.

The Dutch populace, being now quite frantic, insisted on the repeal of the edict of 1667, and immediately appointed the prince of Orange stadtholder; and, not being contented with that, they, imputing all their misfortunes to the two brothers, de Witts, tore them to pieces at the Hague.

Great endeavours were used to corrupt the prince of Orange; but he disdainfully rejected all such offers, being determined to die or free his country from its rapacious invaders.

1660.  
Accession.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

1673.

When the parliament was assembled, not being so pliant as formerly, they presented a remonstrance against the king's declaration of indulgence, as a stretch of prerogative; and he being frightened when he found himself so near a rupture with his parliament, immediately dissolved it. They likewise passed the Test act, to be taken by all in public office; who, besides receiving the sacrament in the established church, were to abjure transubstantiation.

There were three bloody sea engagements this year, wherein each side had great losses; but neither could claim a decisive victory.

The prince of Orange instilling some of his enthusiasm into his countrymen, they forced Louis to evacuate Holland, by laying the whole under water. The prince likewise retook Naarden, and joined Montecuculi, with the Imperialists, in the electorate of Cologne.

The Commons began to shew great signs of ill-humour, on account of a treaty of marriage that was negotiating for the duke of York with a princess of the house of Modena, a professed Roman Catholic.



CHARLES II. 26th KING.

1660.  
Accession.

1674.

The king was obliged to call the parliament very early, on account of want of money. They shewed an extreme disgust to the court, and particularly to the Cabal, from whom they apprehended great misfortunes to the nation. They likewise declared the king's guards to be illegal, as they were kept without the sanction of parliament. Charles, to get them into better humour, finding the Dutch war extremely unpopular, made a separate peace with them, to the great joy of the people of England.

Charles kept up a private intercourse with the king of France, who accepted of his apology for making a separate peace, and allowed him to be a mediator with the States and their allies for a general one, by Sir William Temple; which at present did not take effect, as the States would not desert their allies, and the prince of Orange was eager after military fame; though the prince of Condè had the advantage of him this campaign, as likewise Turenne over the Imperialists and Spaniards.

The duke of Buckingham lost all his favour with the king.

The

1660.  
Accession.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

The ill-treated earl of Clarendon died this year, at Rouen.

1675.

When the parliament assembled, it appeared they were more than ever jealous of the king's conduct. They presented an address for the removal of the duke of Lauderdale from about his person, and likewise to recall his troops, who were serving in the French army; but he rejected both with evasive answers. None of the Cabal (whose schemes certainly were directed to absolute power, and the Popish religion) remained about the king, except lord Arlington and Lauderdale, the former of which had lost all his credit.

The confederates were tolerably successful this campaign. The famous marshal Turenne was killed by a random cannon-shot, whilst he was opposing Montecuculi, at the head of the Imperialists.

Captain Churchill, afterwards the great duke of Marlborough, served this campaign under Turenne.

1676.

A congress was held at Nimeguen to treat of peace, but without effect. No very great things were done this campaign.

1677.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

1660.  
Accession.

1677.

The English parliament took the alarm at Louis's success the beginning of the campaign; and, being very distrustful of Charles's connection with the French monarch, addressed him to declare war against France, for the safety of the Spanish Netherlands and the United States; at which he was extremely angry, considering it an attack on his prerogative. He prorogued the parliament, but afterwards thought better of it. He invited his nephew, the prince of Orange, to come over to him, at the end of the campaign; which he did, and, falling in love with the princess Mary, he was married to her, though contrary to the wishes of her father, the duke of York; and before his return to Holland the outlines of a general peace were settled.

1678.

The parliament, not without reason, entertained jealousies of the king's intentions of making himself absolute, by the assistance of France; but Louis, having a very bad opinion of Charles's steadiness, ordered his ministers to sign the peace, at Nimeguen, August the 11th. Notwithstanding which, the prince of Orange defeated the duke of  
Luxemburgh,



1660.  
Accession.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

Luxemburgh, the 14th, at St. Dennis, near Mons, pretending that he did not imagine the peace would be signed so soon, though it is believed he had it in his pocket.

Religious affairs went on in Scotland very much against the bishops; and Lauderdale, the commissioner, from his tyrannical behaviour, was universally hated. The parliament and people of England, being now become suspicious of every thing, readily entered into the absurd idea of a Popish plot, in which the king was to be assassinated, the constitution subverted, and the Protestant religion made way to the errors of Popery. An English divine, Titus Oates, son of an Anabaptist preacher, and Bedloe, were the informers; and so much was the parliament prepossessed with the reality of a plot, that numbers were put to death, though none of them ever confessed one circumstance of such a plot.

1679.

The parliament, when assembled, always suspicious of the king's intentions, never granted money,

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

1660.  
Accession.

money, without particularly specifying how it was to be expended; which not agreeing with his profuseness to his mistresses (the favourite of whom was Mademoiselle Querouaille, whom his sister, the dutchess of Orleans, had brought over from France, when on a visit, and whom he created dutchess of Portsmouth) and other prodigalities, he dissolved them: they were called the Long Parliament, from having sat eighteen years; twelve of which they were undoubtedly very liberal and obsequious to him. But on finding him bent on absolute power, and much inclined to Popery, as likewise an absolute pensioner of France, they then opposed him in all his measures.

The king, finding the members of the new parliament would be more violent against the court, and the Papists, then the last, sent the duke of York to Brussels, to convince them that he was not influenced by Popish counsels. Before the duke went, the king declared, in open council, that he never had been married, or given any promise of marriage, to Lucy Walters, mother to the duke of Monmouth, a natural son of the king's

1660.  
Accession.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

king's before the restoration, and a great favourite. This pretended marriage had been propagated by the earl of Shaftesbury, a man of a very intriguing genius, to raise disturbances against the duke of York.

When the parliament met, they would not agree to any concessions the king could make, but brought in a bill to incapacitate the duke of York from succeeding to the crown. It was called the Exclusion bill; but, to prevent their proceeding with it, Charles first prorogued, and then dissolved them.

The nation is obliged to this parliament for the Habeas Corpus act, which is an invaluable addition to the liberty of the subject.

The Scots covenanters, perceiving how things were going on in England, murdered Sharpe, archbishop of St. Andrew's, and proceeded to abolish prelacy; but, having an army without generals, they were easily defeated by the duke of Monmouth, at Bothwell bridge, betwixt Hamilton and Glasgow. Some were hanged, and others sent to Barbadoes.

The king falling sick at Windsor, sent privately for the duke of York; who finding the king



CHARLES II. 16th KING.

1660.  
Accession.

king recovered, went to take the command in Scotland, after prevailing with his majesty to disgrace Monmouth, and send him abroad.

1680.

The nation was now entirely divided into two parties; the court party was called by the others Tories, a title given to the Irish robbers or raparees; and the country party, called by the court Whigs, or four milk, a title formerly given to Scotch Presbyterians, or rigid covenanters.

The parliament, as soon as they met, proceeded to pass the exclusion bill, but the house of peers rejected it. Parties ran very high betwixt the duke of York's friends, and Monmouth's. The dutchess of Portsmouth joined the country party, in hopes of its being useful to her son.

Lord Stafford, a very old man, was sacrificed to the idea of a Popish plot, and beheaded the 29th of December.

1681.

Charles being violently angry with this parliament, and likewise with the city of London, dissolved

1660.  
Accession.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

solved it, and summoned another to meet at Oxford; which he found equally strenuous for the exclusion, and against the court; he therefore dissolved that likewise, after they had sat only seven days, having determined to rule arbitrarily without a parliament; and his temper, naturally gentle, became at last cruel and bloody.

1682.

There were violent persecutions carried on in Scotland against the Presbyterians, under the administration of the duke of York.

1683.

The king, under a pretence of the city of London having deviated from their charter, got the judges to declare it forfeited, and, before he restored it, he altered many parts of it very materially. All the other corporations were obliged to give up their charters, paying great sums to have them returned; so that Charles was now really absolute.

A conspiracy was discovered, at the head of which

which were Monmouth, Effex, and lord John Ruffel, to oppose the fucceffion of the duke of York; but they were accused (as is fupposed without reason) of intending to affaffinate the king and his brother; however, many loft their lives by the executioner, amongst others, lord John Ruffel; Effex was found with his throat cut in the Tower, which was fupposed to be done by the king and the duke, as they were there that morning. Monmouth fled, but in a little time was reconciled to the king.

It was called The Rye-house plot, from the name of the houfe where the meetings were held.

1684.

Charles, after having given up all ideas of a parliament, returned to his former dangerous connexions with France, from whence, it is ftrongly fufpected, he received many fums of money to keep him fteady to their interefts.

1685.

It was fupposed that Charles had ferious  
B b thoughts



1660.  
Accession.

CHARLES II. 26th KING.

thoughts of throwing himself entirely on the affection of his subjects and parliament, and that he meant to send the duke of York to Scotland; when he died, on the 6th of February, of a few days illness, so that it was strongly suspected he was poisoned; but nobody whatever accused the duke of it.

He undoubtedly died a Roman Catholic.

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1685. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
CATHARINE of Portugal.	None legiti- mate.  <u>NATURAL CHILDREN.</u>  DUKE of MON- MOUTH, by Lucy Walters.  CHARLOTTE FITZROY, by Mrs. Killigrew. CHARLES FITZ- ROY, Earl of Plymouth, by Mrs. Peg. DUKE of CLEVE- LAND; DUKE of GRAF- TON; GEORGE FITZ- ROY, Duke of Nor- thumberland; ANNE FITZROY; CHARLOTTE FITZROY; BARBARA FITZ- ROY; by Mrs. Villiers. DUKE of ST. AL- BANS, by Mrs. Gwin. DUKE of RICH- MOND, by Louisa de Que- rouaille. MARY TUDOR, by Mrs. Davis.	He died Febru- ary the 6th, in the 55th Year of his Age, and 25th of his Reign, 1685.	<u>Popes.</u> ALEXANDER VIII. . . . 1667 CLEMENT IX. . . . . 1669 CLEMENT X. . . . . 1676 INNOCENT XI. . . . . 1689 <u>Turkish Emperor.</u> MAHOMET IV. . . . . 1687 <u>Emperors of Germany.</u> FERDINAND III. . . . . 1657 LEOPOLD I. . . . . 1705 <u>King of France.</u> LOUIS XIV. . . . . 1715 <u>Kings of Spain.</u> PHILIP IV. . . . . 1665 CHARLES II. . . . . 1700 <u>Kings of Portugal.</u> JOHN, Duke of Braganza 1656 ALPHONSUS HENRY, dethroned 1667; died 1683 PETER II. . . . . 1706 <u>Kings of Sweden.</u> CHRISTINA, abdicates; dies . . . . . 1689 CHARLES GUSTAVUS 1660 CHARLES XI. . . . . 1697 <u>Kings of Denmark.</u> FREDERIC III. . . . . 1670 CHRISTIERN V. . . . . 1699 <u>Kings of Poland.</u> JOHN CASIMIR, abdicates 1667 MICHAEL WASKY . . 1673 JOHN SOBIESKY . . . 1696 <u>Czars of Russia.</u> ALEXIS MICHAELOWITZ 1676 FEDOR ALEXOWITZ 1682 IWAN ALEXOWITZ . . 1696 <u>King of Prussia.</u> FREDERICK I. . . . . 1713

1685.  
Accession.

JAMES II. 27th KING.

JAMES, second  
son of  
CHARLES I.  
succeeded his  
brother in the  
throne, 1685.

ON the death of Charles, his brother the duke of York was proclaimed, by the name of James II. On assembling the council, he made great professions of maintaining both church and state as by law established: but he soon showed his arbitrary principles, by levying taxes without sufficient authority; and, as to religion, he went publicly to mass, though contrary to law. A parliament was assembled, which, being mostly composed of Tories, were very condescending to court measures, and settled the same revenues on the king as his brother had enjoyed at his death.

The government was chiefly managed by the queen and the Jesuits; but their proceedings were frequently turned into ridicule by Mrs. Sedley, who was a Protestant, and mistress to the king: she, notwithstanding his intention of converting the nation, had a great sway over him. The duke of Monmouth, and the earl of Argyle, being in Holland, entered into a scheme of raising disturbances in Britain; for which purpose Argyle went to the Highlands: but, without being able to effect



effect any thing material, he was taken and beheaded.

Monmouth landed at Lyme in Dorsetshire, June the 11th, with about one hundred followers; but being much beloved, they were soon increased to near three thousand; when advancing to Taunton, he published a violent manifesto, and assumed the title of king, and then proceeded to Bridgewater, and took the resolution of attacking the king's army, under lord Feverham, encamped at Sedgemoor, which he did July the 6th; but his army was entirely destroyed, and himself taken. He was sent up to London, and soon afterwards beheaded.

James being now freed from his fears, occasioned by these insurrections, determined on satisfying his revenge; to gratify which, he could not have picked out two more proper persons than those he sent, lord chief justice Jeffries, and colonel Kirk; who, under the pretence of doing justice, acted like tygers, thirsting after human blood, without religion, honour, or humanity.

James was now in a very flourishing condition: a parliament subservient to him, the Whigs

---

1685.  
Accession.

---

JAMES II. 27th KING.

---

humbled, and the Tories triumphant. But his schemes of arbitrary power, and the establishment of the Popish religion, led him into measures he had afterwards but too much reason to repent of when it was too late.

The king began his scheme of Popery, by introducing a Catholic army into Ireland, commanded by Talbot, whom he created earl of Tyrconnel,

The parliament began to entertain suspicions of the king's measures, and absolutely refused to approve of employing Popish officers.

1686.

James, though he had a very great party in Scotland, finding the parliament not altogether subservient to his will, prorogued them, and issued, by what he called his royal prerogative, a declaration for liberty of conscience; whilst Tyrconnel was proceeding in Ireland with displacing Protestant officers to make room for Popish ones.

James displaced the English judges, till he  
procured

procured such a set as approved of the king's power of dispensing with the laws; on which the Catholics were allowed to profess their religion openly, and even Popish bishops were consecrated.

James having now entirely thrown off the mask, sent the earl of Castlemaine as ambassador to the pope, to reconcile his three kingdoms to the holy see; but Innocent XI. a sensible man, received the ambassador very coldly, and sent a nuncio, but it was to tell the king privately, that he was too precipitate in his measures.

Several noblemen were displaced from their offices, because they would not change their religion, particularly James's brothers-in-law, the earls of Rochester and Clarendon.

1687.

James not daring to meet the parliament, prorogued it to a longer time; and ordered, by his own will, the university of Cambridge to elect Father Francis, a Benedictine monk, a Master of Arts; which they refused; on which the vice-chancellor



---

1685.  
Accession.

---

---

JAMES II. 27th KING.

---

cellor was suspended. He also ordered the fellows of Magdalen college to be expelled, for refusing to accept of a person of his nomination, as their president. He now proceeded to publish full liberty of conscience in England; and, finding himself not able to seduce some members of the parliament, he dissolved it.—To the great astonishment of the Protestants, on the 3d of July, Ferdinand Dada made a public entry into Windsor, as the pope's nuncio; and Father Peters, the king's confessor, was admitted into the privy council.

1688.

The king issued a second declaration for liberty of conscience, which he ordered the bishops to see published in their several dioceses. On this several of them presented a petition, for which James ordered them to be sent to the Tower, and brought to a trial; but, on their being declared by the jury not guilty, the exultations of the people were not to be conceived.

June 10th, the queen was delivered of a prince,  
who

who was named James, to the great joy of the Catholics ; but the Protestants universally believed the queen had never been with child, and that a supposititious one had been imposed on the nation. There were certainly many suspicious circumstances attending the birth.

James opened the prince of Orange's eyes, as to his measures, by desiring his concurrence in a repeal of the penal statutes against Papists, as likewise the Test act ; but the prince wisely refused his consent.

The Whigs and Tories, for a while, laid aside all their reciprocal animosities, to oppose the arbitrary proceedings of their infatuated and misguided king ; and the noblemen and gentlemen, in general, sent privately to the prince of Orange, praying him to interfere in defence of their religion and liberties. And he now readily undertook to be the head of their party, and made vast preparations for an invasion in England, under a pretence of supporting prince Clement of Bavaria's election to the bishopric of Cologne.

The king of France, who was more clear-sighted,

1685.  
Accession.

JAMES II. 27th KING.

fighted, offered to assist James with a fleet or an army; but, not having the smallest idea of being invaded by his son-in-law, by his minister Sunderland's advice he rejected both. On being informed, by his envoy Abbeville, of a serious intention of an invasion, James was dreadfully alarmed, and began to retract his violent measures; but his insincerity was very soon discovered.

The prince having every thing prepared, issued a manifesto, to shew that he was invited to England, by the principal nobility and gentry, to call a free parliament, and to enquire into the legitimacy of the birth of the prince of Wales. Accordingly he sailed the 21st of October, and meeting with a storm, was driven back. The damage, however, was soon repaired, and he set sail again, and, landing at Torbay, November the 5th, he thence proceeded to Exeter, where he was joined by the gentry of Devon and Somerset. Nobody ever thought of opposing him; the people rather declared in his favour from all parts of England.

James advanced to Salisbury; but, finding him-  
self



---

JAMES II. 27th KING.

---

1685.  
Accession.

---

self deserted by great part of the army, and by officers whom he thought he could have trusted, he returned to London on the 25th of November.

At Andover, on his way to London, prince George of Denmark, and many others of the nobility, left their miserable sovereign, and joined the prince of Orange; which Anne, the king's daughter, wife to prince George, hearing of, in London, she likewise went off, in company with the bishop of London.

The king, now as desponding in adversity as he was elated in prosperity, assembled all the peers and counsellors in London, and, by their advice, issued writs for a free parliament; but the priests, knowing they should be the first sacrifices, so awakened his fears, owing to the prince's advancing towards London, that they prevailed on him to send away the queen and young prince to France, under the care of the duke de Lauzun: and, to the utmost astonishment of every one, it was found the king had deserted his government, to hasten to a ship, waiting for him at the mouth of the river; so that every thing was  
now

1685.  
Accession.

JAMES II. 27th KING.

now in the hands of the populace, who committed ten thousand disorders. They met with Jeffries, endeavouring to escape, whom they used so ill, that he died soon after; to add to the disorders, the earl of Feversham disbanded the army without pay or arrears.

Whilst every one was turning his back on the unhappy king, he was seized at Feversham, whilst endeavouring to escape, and was very ill used, till he was known; when the fickle multitude escorted him to Whitehall, with shouts and applause, to the astonishment of the prince and his adherents: but, being determined on endeavouring to frighten him away, the Dutch guards took possession of St. James's and Whitehall, and the king was ordered to retire to Ham, but on his desiring to go to Rochester, it was easily granted. There he stayed for a few days, neglected by every body; and, being pressed by the queen to retire to France, on the 23d of December he embarked on board a small frigate, which landed him at Ambleteuse, in Picardy, from whence he set out immediately for St. Germain's.

JAMES II. 27th KING.

1685.  
Accession.

Upon this event taking place, the prince called together all the members, then about town, who had ever served in any of Charles the Second's parliaments: they gave up the administration of the government to the prince; who immediately issued out writs for a free parliament, under the name of a Convention. He likewise advised with the principal Scots about London; who declared James had forfeited all right to that kingdom, and therefore gave the government of it to the prince.

1689.

On the 22d January the convention met, when great debates took place betwixt the Whigs and Tories, the former being for electing a king, the latter for a regent, or, at most, to place the prince of Orange on the throne. All this time the prince kept himself entirely clear of all parties; but at last he acquainted them, that, the parliament being met, they were free to chuse what mode of government they pleased—but thought it right to tell them, that if they chose a regent, he would not be the one; nor would he reign  
either



1685.  
Accession.

JAMES II. 27th KING.

either by the will, or life, of the princess, though he had the greatest regard for her : and she likewise positively refused to accept of the crown on such terms. The parliament at last declared, that James having abdicated the crown, the throne was thereby become vacant ; and, the princess of Orange arriving in London, February the 12th, the crown was offered to prince William and her, and they were proclaimed next day, by the name of William and Mary.

WIV

MA  
D'E  
of the l  
Fan

His fir  
when l  
Yor  
Lady

Hy  
Dau

of the  
Clare  
whom

MA  
ANN  
both

the  
he had  
other

wh  
y

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1701. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
MARIA D'ESTE, of the Modena Family.  His first Wife, when Duke of York, was Lady ANNE HYDE, Daughter of the Earl of Clarendon; by whom he had MARY and ANNE, who both ascended the Throne: he had likewise other Children, who died young.	JAMES, Prince of Wales, but by many supposed fictitious.  NATURAL CHILDREN:  He had, by Mrs. Arabella Churchill, Sister to John Duke of Marlbo- rough, JAMES FITZ JAMES, Duke of Ber- wick; HENRY FITZ JAMES, the Grand Prior; HENRIETTA, married to Henry Lord Waldegrave.  By Mrs. Sedley, created Countess of Dorchester, CATHARINE DARNELY, who married John Sheffield, Duke of Buckingham.	He abdicated the Throne, 1688; and died in the Year 1701.	Pope. INNOCENT XI. . . 1689  Turkish Emperors. MAHOMET IV. . . 1687 SOLYMAN III. . . 1691  Emperor of Germany. LEOPOLD I. . . 1705  King of France. LOUIS XIV. . . 1715  King of Spain. CHARLES II. . . 1700  King of Portugal. PETER II. . . 1706  King of Sweden. CHARLES XI. . . 1697  King of Denmark. CHRISTIERN V. . 1699  King of Poland, JOHN SOBIESKI . 1696  Czar of Russia. IWAN ALEXIOWITZ 1696  King of Prussia. FREDERICK I. . . 1713

1689.  
Accession.

*WILLIAM III. and MARY II. 28th SOVEREIGNS.*

WILLIAM, prince of Orange, ascended the throne, by the consent of parliament, and in right of his wife, MARY, eldest daughter of James II.

WILLIAM, on his advancement to the throne, gained great credit amongst the people, by forming a proper council and ministry, and by appointing learned and honest judges. He likewise changed the convention into a parliament.

The king endeavoured to abolish the sacramental test, but in vain, as he wished to make use of the abilities of all denominations of Protestants.

A party called Nonjurors was formed about this time; which was rigidly attached to king James.

The parliament, after the death of William and Mary, and their issue, settled the succession of the crown in her sister Anne and her issue; and then in the princess Sophia, dutchess of Hanover, and her issue; and that the government at present should be carried on solely by William, in the name of both. A convention being assembled in Scotland, they approved of what their countrymen had done in London; and proclaimed William and Mary king and queen of Scotland: on which lord Dundee left them, and, in concert with the duke of Gordon, James's governor of Edinburgh castle, and other disaffected lords, stirred up a rebellion; which was quelled by



WILLIAM III. and MARY II. 28th SOVEREIGNS.

1689.  
Accession.

by Dundee's being defeated and killed, on the 26th of May, by general M'Kay, at Gillicranky, in the Highlands: after which Fort William was built, which cut off the North from the South Highlands.

The duke of Gordon being obliged to surrender Edinburgh castle, king William was now in peaceable possession of Great Britain. But he was informed, that though Louvois, the king of France's minister, had opposed it, king James had procured 5,000 men, with whom he had sailed from Brest, and landed in Ireland; where he was received by the earl of Tyrconnel.

In April, James laid siege to Londonderry; the governor of which, colonel Lundy, being rather inclined to give it up, he was permitted to go away; and a clergyman, Mr. Walker, defended it with the greatest perseverance, till relieved in July by general Kirk, though the garrison was reduced to the last extremity.

In May, England, Spain, Holland, and the Empire, declared war against France, it being evident Louis was aiming at universal monarchy. That war was more properly begun by England in April, admiral Herbert attacking the French fleet, off Bantry Bay, that had landed king James

C c

in

1689.  
Accession.

WILLIAM III. and MARY II. 28th SOVEREIGNS.

in Ireland, though neither side seem to have had any claim to victory.

Duke Schomberg, who had come to England with king William, was sent to Ireland with an army, and landed at Carrickfergus in August; but he never could effect any thing of consequence against James the whole campaign; neither was Herbert (now created lord Torrington) very successful at sea.

A treaty was entered into with Denmark; on which 7,000 Danes were sent to Ireland.

Though the French had great armies in Flanders, Germany, and Catalonia, they had no room to boast of success: the only action of consequence happened in Flanders; where their general, D'Humieres, was defeated by the prince of Waldeck.

Pope Innocent XI. died, a great enemy to the French. He was succeeded by Alexander VIII. a person in their interest.

The king's great favour to Dissenters, particularly his abolishing episcopacy in Scotland, began to occasion jealousies betwixt the clergy and him; and, finding it very difficult to manage a parliament composed of Whigs and Tories, who were each trying to govern him, he dissolved it.

1690.

---

WILLIAM III. and MARY II. 28th SOVEREIGNS.

---

1689.  
Accession.

1690.

On the parliament's meeting, the king acquainted them with his intention of going in person to Ireland: on which the queen was declared regent, whenever the king should be out of the kingdom.

In June, when his majesty went to Ireland, he found the troops, under duke Schomberg, had suffered much by sickness during the winter; but they being then recovering, he assembled them, as he was determined on fighting James; who had convened a parliament at Dublin, composed of Roman Catholics.

July 1. As James, with his army, had an intention of defending the passage of the Boyne, an action ensued, wherein he was totally defeated, with very little loss on king William's side, excepting the irreparable one of duke Schomberg, who was killed.

James retired to Dublin, where he spent one day (abusing the Irish for cowardice) and then went to Waterford, and embarked for France; on which the king was invited to Dublin, the principal Papists having quitted the town.

This same month the French fleet, having entered the Channel, defeated the combined one of



1689.  
Accession.

WILLIAM III. and MARY II. 28th SOVEREIGNS.

English and Dutch, off Beachy Head, commanded by lord Torrington; who was tried and acquitted.

The queen shewed great prudence, in the administration of public affairs, during the king's absence. She suppressed a conspiracy entered into in favour of James; and roused the national courage, much depressed by the late defeat.

Amongst the earl of Tyrconnel's papers, which were taken, it was found that an intention had been formed of assassinating the king, by means of one Jones. William, finding affairs in Ireland going on prosperously, returned to England in September; and in October the Comte de Lauzun, with the French troops, embarked for France, leaving, as commander of the Irish, king James's natural son, the duke of Berwick.

The duke of Savoy, who had joined the grand alliance, was defeated, in August, at Saleuces, by marshal Catinat; and marshal Luxembourg defeated the prince of Waldeck, at Flerus, in Flanders. There was no action of consequence in Germany, this campaign; where the emperor's eldest son, arch-duke Joseph, was elected king of the Romans.

The parliament, on meeting in October, addressed

---

WILLIAM III. and MARY II. 28th SOVEREIGNS.

1689.  
Accession.

---

dressed the king and queen on the great care they reciprocally shewed for the good of the nation; and, as the king was looked upon as the very soul of the confederacy against France, they voted large supplies for the prosecution of the war.

1691.

In January, William went over to Holland to concert measures for the defence of the liberties of Europe against the encroachments of France, with the greatest assemblage of sovereign princes ever known.

In March, Louis XIV. having assembled a large army in Flanders, took the strong town of Mons; after which he returned to Paris, leaving his army to Luxembourg; and king William returned to England in April; when he found that, a few days before his arrival, Whitehall had been burnt by the carelessness of a maid-servant.

The king created Dr. Tillotson archbishop of Canterbury.

The end of April, William went over to Holland, having determined on commanding the army in Flanders in person.

General Ginckle defeated the Irish, on the 12th of July, at Aghrim; where their commander, St.

C c 3

Ruth,

1689.  
Accession.

*WILLIAM III. and MARY II. 28th SOVEREIGNS.*

Ruth, was killed. He afterwards took Limerick, which finished the Irish war. He received the thanks of parliament for his services, and the king created him earl of Athlone.

Affairs in Scotland were tolerably quiet; though the Jacobites, whenever an opportunity offered, formed plans in favour of James, and showed their detestation of presbytery.

The French acting on the defensive in Flanders, nothing of moment occurred. In Catalonia they took several towns.

The campaign in Italy was attended with various success: but, towards the end of it, the duke of Savoy had so much the advantage, that, the pope dying, the conclave chose Innocent XII. entirely devoted to his and the Spanish interest.

The affairs on the Rhine were very inconsiderable; prince Lewis, of Baden, defeated the Turks in Hungary.

Such was the situation of things in Europe when William returned to Holland; where he amused himself with hunting till October. He then returned to England, to meet the parliament, who began to entertain jealousies of the king's intention of ruling arbitrarily. They likewise could not bear his predilection for his Dutch, in preference to his English subjects.

1692.



1692.

A bloody massacre took place in a small valley in the Highlands, called Glenco; for which the king was much blamed; though it appeared afterwards to have been done without his knowledge or consent.

The earl of Marlborough was dismissed from all his employments, and the princess of Denmark retired from court upon account of a quarrel with the king and queen, as she would not dismiss the countess of Marlborough from her service.

The Presbyterian party in Scotland, about this time, were jealous of the king's intentions, and much estranged from him.

The king having prorogued the parliament, went over to the army in Flanders; but he could not hinder Louis taking the very important town of Namur. After which success the French king returned to Paris, leaving the army under the command of Luxembourg; who defeated king William, at Steenkirk, in July.

On the 13th of August, one Grandval was executed in the front of the camp, convicted of having undertaken to assassinate the king: to which it was believed both the French king and king James were privy.

1689.  
Accession.

WILLIAM III. and MARY II. 28th SOVEREIGNS.

The other theatres of war were not as active this campaign. The duke of Hanover was made a ninth elector of the empire, by the title of elector of Brunswick. James, in concert with Louis, in the absence of William, having intended an invasion in England, a large fleet, under Monsieur Tourville, put to sea; which was met with, and entirely defeated, by admiral Russel, on the 19th of July, off Cape la Hogue; which put an end to the design.

In October, the king having put his army into winter quarters, returned to England. Soon after which, he, with the queen, were magnificently entertained in the city by Sir John Fleet, the lord-mayor.

When the parliament met, they voted an address to the king, testifying their thanks for the care he took of the nation; and another to the queen, for her prudent administration: but in a short time they got into ill-humour, as the king refused to pass a bill for triennial parliaments.

1693.

Admiral Russel was dismissed from the command of the fleet; which occasioned great jealousies of the king's ministers (particularly the earl of Nottingham) as it was suspected they were secretly

secretly concerting measures in favour of king James. The king was not popular, as he was naturally very reserved, and took no pains to conciliate the good opinion of the English. He scarcely ever stirred from Kensington; where he was surrounded by Dutch favourites: however, in April he went to Flanders, and in July was again defeated by marshal Luxembourg, at Landen, though in the action he behaved with the greatest conduct and bravery. In Catalonia, likewise, affairs were in favour of the French; and in October, in Italy, marshal Catinat defeated the duke of Savoy, at Marsaglia.

Though there was no great action at sea, yet the English trade suffered so considerably as to occasion strong mistrust of the affection of many of the ministry.

France, though every where successful, made overtures of peace, but in too high a strain to be attended to.

The whole Presbyterians of Scotland being now in the king's interest, occasioned things to go on peaceably there.

In October, William returned to England, when the parliament readily granted very large supplies for the fleet; they likewise voted an augmentation



1689.  
Accession.

*WILLIAM III. and MARY II. 18th SOVEREIGNS.*

tation of the land forces. The king very much changed the ministry in favour of the Whigs: among others, the earl of Nottingham was dismissed, and Ruffel was appointed to command the fleet.

1694.

In this parliament the first charter was granted for the Bank of England.

The king went to the army in Flanders; but no action of consequence happened, as both armies took up strong posts, which they stuck to very closely; but in Catalonia, the French, under marshal Noailles, were so successful as to threaten Barcelona by sea and land; on which Ruffel sailed to the Mediterranean; which obliged the French fleet to retire to Toulon, and Ruffel remained with his all winter at Cadiz.

The confederates were rather successful in Italy and Germany.

An attempt was made to destroy the harbour of Brest, which failed; and the land commander, general Talmash, was killed: but lord Berkely, the admiral, in revenge, bombarded Dieppe, Havre de Grace, and Dunkirk.

In November, the king returned to England, where he found every thing very quiet, owing to the

---

*WILLIAM III. and MARY II. 28th SOVEREIGNS.*

---

1689.  
Accession.

the queen's prudent administration, though the Jacobites did all in their power to disturb the government.

At last, to the great joy of the people, the king gave his assent to triennial parliaments.

In November, archbishop Tillotson died, to the great grief of both king and queen.

On the 28th of December queen Mary died, of the small-pox, universally lamented by all ranks, and most deservedly, for she undoubtedly understood the management of the English nation better than her husband.

After her death the king and the princess of Denmark were reconciled, but it was only outwardly.

1695.

William went over to Holland in May; before he went the parliament was prorogued, and he appointed a regency, in which he never named the princess Anne; which the people took much amiss; and was in him certainly a mean jealousy, or a very insincere reconciliation.

The parliament in Scotland went much in the king's favour: they passed an act for a Scotch India company; who established a settlement in the Streights of Darien. They likewise enquired  
into

1689.  
Accession.

WILLIAM III. 28th SOVEREIGN.

into the massacre of Glenco, whereby the king was exculpated from any kind of blame.

September 1. William took Namur, almost in sight of marshal Villeroy and 100,000 men: after which, the king returned to Loo, to his diversions, whilst Villeroy retired to the strong lines at Mons. He commanded in Flanders this campaign, in place of Luxembourg, who died the beginning of the year.

Nothing of moment was done either in Germany, Italy, or Catalonia. Russel rode triumphantly in the Mediterranean, whilst another fleet bombarded the towns on the French coast.

In October, the king returned to England; and, in consequence of the late act, dissolved the parliament, and issued writs for another, to be held in November; during which time he visited many noblemen's seats towards the north.

The coin of the kingdom was found to be so much worn and clipped, as absolutely to require a new coinage.

1696.

A fortunate discovery was made, by the confession of two of the conspirators, Fisher and Pendergrafs, of an intention of assassinating the king, as he returned from hunting, on the 15th of February:



WILLIAM III. 28th SOVEREIGN.

1689.  
Accession.

bruary: at the head of which scheme was Sir George Barclay. And, as it was intended to overturn the government, king James was at Calais ready to invade the kingdom; but, hearing the plot was discovered, and that the nation was put into a proper state of defence (a fleet being fitted out in a few days, commanded by Ruffel) he returned, very disconsolate, to St. Germain.

The parliament signed an association for the defence of the king and government; which was soon followed by all the well-affected in England; and soon afterwards likewise by the Scotch; so that at present the Jacobites were obliged to remain quiet.

The operations of war went on very feebly this campaign; and, when the French offered more reasonable terms of peace, the confederates listened to them, particularly as it was found that the duke of Savoy had privately made a separate peace.

The king returned to England in October.

1697.

A treaty of peace was entered into by all the powers at war, and carried on at Ryfwick, in Holland; and, after innumerable delays, it was  
9 signed,

1689.  
Accession.

WILLIAM III. 28th SOVEREIGN.

signed, on the 2d of September, by England, France, Spain, and Holland; and, in the end of October, the emperor found himself obliged to come into it.

Neither the interests of king James, or the French Protestants, were at all consulted in this peace.

Peter I. Czar of Russia, travelled for improvement to all the courts of Europe.

In September, prince Eugene, of Savoy, at the head of the Imperialists, gained a great victory over the Turks, at Zenta.

The king, having been in Holland attending the negotiations for peace, returned to England, in November; where he was received with the loudest acclamations, as the peace was looked upon as being much in favour of the nation.

When the parliament met, to the king's great mortification, they reduced the forces to a very small number.

1698.

The parliament established a new East India Company, and made many proper regulations for the woollen trade.

The

The earl of Portland was sent ambassador to France, to demand the removal of king James; which the king of France refused.

The remainder of Whitehall was burnt by the carelessness of a laundry-maid.

The earl of Marlborough was taken into favour, and appointed governor to the princess of Denmark's son, the duke of Gloucester, about ten years of age.

In July, the king went over to Holland, and, on account of the king of Spain's ill health, entered into the first partition-treaty, by which the dauphin of France's son, the duke of Anjou, for an equivalent, was to give up all his pretensions to that monarchy; and the electoral prince of Bavaria was to be made king of Spain.

The emperor and Turks this year concluded a peace at Carlowitz.

The king returned in December; when the parliament vexed him more than ever, by reducing the army still lower, and obliging him to send his favourite Dutch guards to Holland.



1689.  
Accession.WILLIAM III. 2<sup>d</sup> SOVEREIGN.

1699.

The Spaniards claiming the country where the Scotch had made their settlement, entirely dispossessed them of it: on which the Jacobites made a great outcry against the king for not having supported it.

In June, William went to Loo, to his usual amusement of hunting; and, at the end of summer, returned to England; when the parliament ordered the Irish forfeited estates to be sold; which hurt the king very much, as he had given away many of them.

1700.

In March, the electoral prince of Bavaria dying, William privately entered into another partition-treaty with France and Holland, by which the arch-duke Charles, the emperor's second son, was to be king of Spain; but many parts of it were to be ceded to France.

In July, the king went to Loo: a few days afterwards the duke of Gloucester died, in his eleventh year, the only surviving child of the princess of Denmark; which very much elated the Papists and Jacobites.

The

WILLIAM III. 28th SOVEREIGN.

1689.  
Accession.

The king of Spain died, on the 1st of November, leaving the dauphin's son, the duke of Anjou, his heir: on which Louis, without any regard to the partition-treaty, accepted the will.

The emperor, who neither approved of the will, or the terms of the treaty, prepared for war; which obliged the Spaniards to give up all their possessions into the care of the French; so that Europe now seemed as if it would soon be involved again in a fresh war.

Charles XII. the young king of Sweden, who, at the age of eighteen, waged war against the Poles, Saxons, and Russians, gained a great victory over the latter, this year, at Narva.

1701.

The parliament, when they met, found great fault with the partition-treaty; as they said, had it taken effect, it would have hurt the trade of England, and endangered the peace of Europe. They then exhibited articles of impeachment against the old ministry, for having been concerned in it. But violent disputes arising between the

D d

two

1689.  
Accession.

WILLIAM III. 28th SOVEREIGN.

two Houses concerning their privileges; and the Commons not appearing to make good their charges when the House of Peers had fixed on the day for their trial, they were immediately acquitted; and, the animosities still increasing, the parliament was prorogued.

It was thought that vast sums of money were sent from France this year to bribe the parliament; notwithstanding which, an act passed, excluding all Papists from ever succeeding to the crown of England.

In July, the king went to Holland; the earl of Marlborough was to follow, with the troops destined for that country.

The emperor, having got ready all his preparations, entered on action, by prince Eugene of Savoy passing the Adige, almost in sight of marshal Villeroy.

Whilst the king was in Holland, he finished the treaty with the emperor and Holland; by which it was agreed to wrest the Spanish Netherlands out of the hands of the French; to obtain satisfaction for the emperor, as to the Spanish succession;



WILLIAM III. 18th SOVEREIGN.

1689.  
Accession.

succession; and that whatever the English and Dutch conquered in the West Indies they should keep.

James II. died in France, on the 16th of September, and his son was acknowledged king of England by the pope, and kings of France and Spain. William immediately ordered his ambassador, the earl of Manchester, to quit the French court without taking leave; this behaviour of Louis rousing the anger of the English to a very great degree.

The king was detained in Holland by sickness till November, when he dissolved the parliament; and another met in December, which appeared so much in the king's and Whig interest, that many of the ministry resigned.

1702.

The parliament presented an address, praying the king to oppose the duke of Anjou as king of Spain.

Bills were likewise passed to abjure the pretended prince of Wales, and to incorporate the two East India companies into one.

D d 2

William

1689.  
Accession.

WILLIAM III. 28th SOVEREIGN.

William had formed great projects to humble the power of France: he was likewise much bent on an union with Scotland; all which was put an end to by his dying at Kenfington, on the 8th of March. About a fortnight before that time his horse fell with him, by which his collar-bone was broke; but it did not appear that his death was occasioned by that fall.

# THE NASSAU RACE.

405

WIVES.	CHILDREN.	1702. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
MARY, eldest Daughter of James II.	None.	He died a natural Death, March 8, 1702, in the Fifty- second Year of his Age, and Fourteenth of his Reign.	<p>Popes.</p> <p>INNOCENT XI. . . . . 1689</p> <p>ALEXANDER VIII. . . . 1691</p> <p>INNOCENT XII. . . . . 1700</p> <p>CLEMENT XI. . . . . 1721</p> <p>—</p> <p>Turkish Emperors.</p> <p>SOLYMAN III. . . . . 1691</p> <p>ACHMET II. . . . . 1695</p> <p>MUSTAPHA II. . . . . 1703</p> <p>—</p> <p>Emperor of Germany.</p> <p>LEOPOLD I. . . . . 1705</p> <p>—</p> <p>King of France.</p> <p>LOUIS XIV. . . . . 1715</p> <p>—</p> <p>Kings of Spain.</p> <p>CHARLES II. . . . . 1700</p> <p>PHILIP V. . . . . 1746</p> <p>—</p> <p>King of Portugal.</p> <p>PETER II. . . . . 1706</p> <p>—</p> <p>Kings of Sweden.</p> <p>CHARLES XI. . . . . 1697</p> <p>CHARLES XII. . . . . 1718</p> <p>—</p> <p>Kings of Denmark.</p> <p>CHRISTIERN V. . . . . 1699</p> <p>FREDERIC IV. . . . . 1730</p> <p>—</p> <p>Kings of Poland.</p> <p>JOHN SOBIESKY . . . . 1696</p> <p>FREDERIC, Elector of Saxony . . . . . 1733</p> <p>—</p> <p>Czars of Russia.</p> <p>IWAN ALEXIOWITZ . . . . 1696</p> <p>PETER ALEXIOWITZ . . . . 1725</p> <p>—</p> <p>King of Prussia.</p> <p>FREDERIC I. . . . . 1713</p>



1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

Anne,  
second daugh-  
ter of James II.  
by the earl of  
Clarendon's  
daughter, on  
the death of  
William  
ascended the  
throne, 1702.

ON the death of the king, Anne was pro-claimed queen, being married to prince George of Denmark, who had nothing to do with the crown. She appointed him lord high admiral, though he knew very little of maritime affairs.

On settling her ministry, she shewed great partiality to the Tories, as she had imbibed from her infancy strong prejudices against the Whigs, regarding their principles as too republican, and as repugnant to the English religion.

The Dutch were extremely alarmed on hearing the news of William's death, till the queen eased their fears, by sending the earl of Marlborough to declare her intention of abiding by the alliance.

The parliament entering into the queen's wishes of an union with Scotland, authorized her to name commissioners for that purpose; and, though great debates ensued upon the subject in that kingdom, they likewise at last named commissioners.

The earl of Marlborough being appointed ambassador to Holland, and captain-general of the confederate army in Flanders, drew them together in July, and took Venlo, Ruremonde, and Liege,  
with

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

with very little loss; and in November, having sent the troops into quarters, in descending the Maeze to the Hague the boat was taken by a party from Gueldres, but not being known, he escaped by shewing a false pass.

The elector of Bavaria declared for the French, and seized on the town of Ulm. Prince Lewis of Baden defeated marshal Villars at Fridlinguen. King Philip of Spain went to Italy, and in concert with the duke de Vendosme, attacked prince Eugene of Savoy at Luzzara, but they had the worst of the action; so, after an inglorious campaign he returned to Spain.

The French endeavoured to embroil the emperor with the Turks, but in vain; whilst the Poles and Swedes carried on war with each other with the greatest ferocity.

A large fleet of English and Dutch, commanded by sir George Rooke, and the forces by the duke of Ormond, made an attempt on Cadiz, which miscarried; but, being informed of a fleet of men of war and galleons having put into Vigo, in October they arrived there, broke the boom, and either burnt or destroyed every ship, to the amazing loss of the enemy.

The queen dissolved the parliament, and then

1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

attended her husband to Bath, as he was ill of an asthma; and the end of September they returned to St. James's.

Upon the parliament's meeting it was soon perceivable that they were chiefly Tories. They granted large supplies for the war.

On Marlborough's return to England, the queen created him a duke.

Admiral Benbow likewise gained some advantages in the West Indies.

1703.

The affairs of Scotland and Ireland were in great confusion, owing to Tories, and even professed Jacobites, being admitted into the government; so that many did not scruple to say, the queen, looking on her pretended brother as injured in his right, was intent on putting public affairs into such hands as wished him to succeed her.

Affairs at sea did not go on well this year, for which prince George was blamed, as knowing little of that service. Sir George Rooke cruised in the Channel, but to no advantage; and Sir Cloudesly Shovel, with a very large fleet of English and Dutch, only convoyed merchantmen to the



ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1701.  
Accession.

the Mediterranean. Shovel, indeed, endeavoured to assist the Cevennois, or Camizars, with arms and money, but storms prevented him; they were a people of Languedoc, Protestants, who had revolted against the French government.

The archduke Charles was proclaimed king of Spain, the 12th of September, at Vienna, by the name of Charles III.

The elector of Bavaria, and the French, under marshal Villars, were successful in Germany: they seized on Ratisbon, and many other places, and gained several actions, particularly that which the elector won from count Schlick at Scardigen.

In Flanders, the duke of Marlborough took several places, but could never bring the enemy to an action.

The king of Portugal and the duke of Savoy joined the confederacy; and the new king of Spain, Charles III. went to Holland in October, and in December to England, where he was received with great honour.

November 27th, there was a most violent storm: it foundered and destroyed several of the men of war. Parliament immediately addressed the queen to put the navy into the best repair, and that

1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

that they would appoint funds to defray all expences.

1704.

In January Charles III. sailed for Lisbon, convoyed by Sir George Rooke, with a large fleet.

On the queen's birth-day she gave up her tenths and first-fruits, to augment the small livings.

In April the parliament was prorogued. During the whole session there were great disputes betwixt the two houses about their privileges.

The Scotch parliament would not agree to have the same king as England, in case the queen died without heirs; and formed what they called an act of security for the kingdom, which her majesty was obliged to give her assent to, though it was believed she in her heart had no objection to it, as it was clearly in favour of the pretender, and inimical to the house of Hanover.

The emperor's affairs, the beginning of this campaign, wore a very bad aspect, as the Hungarians had revolted, and the Bavarians had overrun all Austria, so as even to threaten to besiege Vienna: when the duke of Marlborough, as had been privately concerted, under a pretence of moving  
ing

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

ing the principal seat of war to the Moselle, left Monsieur d'Auverquerque, the Dutch general, to command in Flanders, and advanced himself, by very rapid marches, till he joined prince Lewis of Baden in Germany; and immediately, July the 2d, attacked and defeated the Bavarians, under count d'Arco, at Schellenburg, and a few days afterwards took Donawert, on the Danube, which turned the scale so much against the elector, that the duke was in hopes of detaching him from France; for which reason a negotiation was set on foot, but the elector only went into it, as appeared, to gain time, for he was very shortly joined by marshal Tallard, with 20,000 French, which occasioned the memorable battle of Hochstet, near the Rhine, on the 13th of August, where the duke and prince Eugene of Savoy totally defeated the elector and Tallard, with the loss of near 40,000 men: the latter was taken, and, with many other officers of distinction, sent to England.

The emperor expressed great acknowledgments for his eminent services, and soon afterwards, by queen Anne's consent, created the duke prince of Mindleheim, and gave him the territory annexed to it.

Many strong towns were besieged and taken:  
during



1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

during which the duke went to Berlin, and negotiated for 8,000 Prussians to march into Italy to the assistance of the duke of Savoy; he then paid a visit to the court of Hanover; from thence he went to the Hague, where he was received with all the attention due by the Stadtholder; and on the 11th of December he arrived in England.

The elector of Bavaria, who had retired to Brussels after his defeat, determined on attacking Monsieur D'Auverquerque; but was prevented by marshal Villeroy's producing an order from the king of France, strictly forbidding him, unless he perceived a manifest advantage.

Sir G. Rooke sailed to the Mediterranean in quest of the French fleet, but not meeting with it, he bombarded and took Gibraltar, July the 24th; and, leaving the prince of Hesse Darmstadt, with the marines, for the defence of the place, he sailed again into the Mediterranean, and met with the whole French fleet, commanded by the count de Thoulouse, on the 13th of August, when an action ensued, but night parted them, without a ship being taken or destroyed on either side. The French retired to Toulon, Sir George to Gibraltar, and from thence to England.

Affairs in Portugal went in favour of king Philip,

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

Philip, as the duke of Berwick gained many advantages over duke Schomberg; who, disliking this service, by the queen's consent resigned it to the earl of Galway.

The Spaniards besieged Gibraltar, but were obliged to raise it with shame, owing to the bravery and good conduct of the prince of Hesse.

The affairs of the Cevennes were quieted for the present, through the prudence of marshal Villars.

In October the parliament met, when the commons passed a vote against occasional conformity, which the lords rejected; but they both concurred in passing acts against Scotland, on account of their act of security; at the same time they expressed a wish for an union betwixt the kingdoms. Both houses returned thanks to the duke of Marlborough for his conduct.

1705.

The parliament having addressed the queen to bestow some public mark of favour on the duke of Marlborough, she settled the manor of Woodstock on him and his heirs, and built him the magnificent seat of Blenheim, the architect of which was Sir John Vanbrugh.

Sir

1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

Sir George Rooke was laid aside, and the lord high admiral appointed Sir Cloudesly Shovel commander in chief of the fleet.

In April the parliament was prorogued, and, according to the triennial act, soon afterwards dissolved.

The Irish parliament passed several acts in favour of the Hanover succession, and inimical to the pretended prince of Wales.

In Scotland, the queen having made great changes in the ministry, recommended to the parliament the succession of the Protestant line as in England, or to enter into a treaty of union. After many very warm debates, it was at last carried for the union.

The duke of Marlborough having concerted all his measures for prosecuting the war on the Moselle against marshal Villars, advanced with his army, and passed that river; but not being joined, according to agreement, by prince Lewis of Baden, (which was neglected by a mean jealousy as is supposed) and hearing that the elector of Bavaria and Villeroy had besieged Liege, he hastened back into the Netherlands, raised the siege, and forced the strong lines the French had raised in Brabant. A little afterwards, in con-

cert



ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

cert with Monsieur D'Auverquerque, he made great preparations for attacking the Bavarian and French armies; but being opposed by the Dutch deputies, he was obliged to lay aside his intention, and therefore, by the taking a few more towns, the campaign ended, not so gloriously as the duke had hoped for, owing to the backwardness of prince Lewis, and the caution of the Dutch deputies.

The emperor wrote very sharply to the prince upon his conduct, which he palliated as well as he could. His success on the Upper Rhine against Villars by no means answered the general expectation.

The emperor Leopold dying in May, he was succeeded by his eldest son Joseph, king of the Romans, who wished to have a personal conference with the duke of Marlborough. The duke accordingly, in November, repaired to Vienna, where he was received with the greatest attention; after which he visited the king of Prussia, and the elector of Hanover, on his return to the Hague; where having settled the plan of the next campaign, he arrived at St. James's, December 30th, when he was again thanked by parliament, who blamed the conduct of the allies.

1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

The allies were pretty successful in Portugal this campaign; but the earl of Galway had the misfortune to lose his hand at the siege of Badajoz.

King Charles went with the earl of Peterborough into Spain, when he took Barcelona, but with the loss of the prince of Hesse, who was killed there. He was likewise very successful in Catalonia.

Sir Cloudsley Shovel and Sir John Leake commanded at different times in the Mediterranean.

Hungary continued a scene of confusion and plunder, as well as Poland; for the king of Sweden would hearken to no terms of peace.

The French trade was much hurt this year by the English cruizers.

The elections were carried on with great warmth; the clergy, and even the Jacobites, cried out that the church was in danger; but the dissenters, who were now in the interest of government, being very assiduous, it was found, when the parliament met, in October, the Whigs had a great majority. They voted very large supplies, and addressed the queen to proceed on the union with Scotland; for which reason they repealed

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

repealed the acts lately made against that kingdom. A bill of naturalization likewise passed in favour of Sophia dutchess dowager of Hanover, and her issue.

1706.

The parliament was looked on as the most unanimous that had been remembered, so that every body augured well of the government and religion; and, having cheerfully voted supplies for the war, it was prorogued in April.

Many attempts in former reigns had been made for an union betwixt England and Scotland; but it was reserved for queen Anne to finish this desirable event. Commissioners on both sides met April the 16th, at the Cockpit, Whitehall, and, after many meetings, agreed on terms for an incorporating union, by which the two kingdoms were to be called Great Britain, and to take place from the 1st of May 1707, if the two parliaments approved of the terms the commissioners had agreed on.

The duke of Marlborough, with monsieur D'Auverquerque, having joined the army in May, it was determined to fight the enemy, and they being equally willing, an action ensued, May the 23d, near the village of Ramillies; where the elec-

E e

tor



1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

tor and marshal Villeroy were defeated, with the loss of 20,000 men, and most of their cannon and baggage; and this overthrow in a short time occasioned the loss of all Brabant and Flanders; on which Charles III. was proclaimed king of Spain in these provinces. The French, on this, brought the duke de Vendosme from Italy to command their army in Flanders.

King Philip, early in the spring, laid siege to Barcelona, where king Charles was, whilst the French besieged it by sea, and pushed it very hard; but Sir John Leake at last being able to get out of the Tagus, sailed to its relief, on which the French retired to Toulon, and Philip to Madrid. During this time the earl of Galway drove the duke of Berwick out of Portugal, and advanced so near Madrid, that Philip, alarmed for his safety, retired to Burgos: it is thought, had Charles now arrived there, he would have secured the Spanish crown; but he idled away his time at Barcelona, till Philip, joined by some French troops, once more re-entered Madrid.

The French army in Italy, under the dauphin, laid siege to Turin, which they had great hopes of taking until September the 7th, when they were defeated by prince Eugene and the duke of Savoy, which

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

which raised the siege, and lost them a great part of Italy.

The French made great overtures of peace; but they were all rejected by the allies.

Charles XII. forced Augustus king of Poland out of the kingdom, and then caused Stanislaus to be elected in his room.

The affairs of Scotland this year were in a dangerous situation, for it was believed that one half of the nation was in the Pretender's interest; and when their Parliament met, in October, debates ran very high against the union, by the Jacobites; there were likewise great riots without doors, however at length the court carried it.

December 19th, the colours and standards taken at Ramillies were paraded through London, and then placed in Guildhall.

1707.

On the meeting of the English parliament, the High Church party and the Tories made some opposition to the union, but it was carried by a very large majority; so that the supplies being voted, the queen prorogued them in April, and then issued out a proclamation for the first parliament of Great Britain to meet in October.

E c 2

The

1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

The emperor grew jealous of the intentions of the maritime powers, and therefore entered into a private treaty with France for their evacuating the Milanese, which had a bad effect on the war in Spain, as they sent there all the veteran troops employed in that part of Italy.

Prince Lewis of Baden died, and was succeeded in the command on the Upper Rhine by the marquis of Bareith, who was very ill supported by the court of Vienna, as they were solely intent on reducing Hungary, a country so alienated from the emperor, as even to talk of chusing another king.

In consequence of the determination of a council of war, the earl of Galway, on the 14th of April, attacked the duke of Berwick, at Almanza, in Spain, but was defeated with the loss of 10,000 men, killed and prisoners; which lost king Charles, by the end of the campaign, all Spain, except the province of Catalonia.

The duke of Marlborough went into Saxony to confer with Charles XII. as the emperor was alarmed at his too near approach; and, having settled every thing to their mutual satisfaction, Charles retired out of Saxony, but refused to join the



ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

the grand alliance, as he had resolved on de-throning the czar of Muscovy.

On the duke's return to the Netherlands he used every means to bring the duke de Vendosme to an action, but in vain.

In June, a large fleet of English and Dutch, under Sir Cloudesly Shovel, failed to attack Toulon, in concert with prince Eugene and the duke of Savoy; but it failed, owing to the emperor's not sending his quota of troops in proper time. On their return to England Sir Cloudesly was drowned, his ship, the Association, striking on the Scilly rocks.

The English trade suffered much this year by the enemy's cruizers; for which the prince of Denmark was blamed.

Divisions began to appear at court, carried on by secretary Harley and Mrs. Masham, bed-chamber woman to the queen, who had been introduced there and always protected by the dutchess of Marlborough, but who was now worming herself into the queen's favour, at the dutchess's expence; and the secretary constantly instilled into her a great dislike of the Whigs and the duke of Marlborough.

Things were likewise carried on in Scotland,

1701.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

as if they wished to blow them into a flame in favour of the Pretender.

Upon the meeting of the British parliament, they corrected some errors in the act of union, and addressed the queen not to make peace as long as Spain and the Spanish West Indies remained in the hands of the house of Bourbon.

1708.

A person of the name of Gregg, and two others, were executed for carrying on a treasonable correspondence with the Pretender; in which Mr. Harley was so much believed to be concerned, that the duke of Marlborough and lord Godolphin refused to appear at the council as long as he remained in office; which obliged the queen, much against her will, to desire him to resign, and the earl of Burlington's nephew, Mr. Henry Boyle, was created secretary of state.

The French king, in revenge for the attack on Toulon, sent a large fleet, under Mons. Fourbin, with 12,000 land forces and the Pretender on board, to make a descent on Scotland; but Sir George Byng kept so close to them with the English fleet, that though no engagement ensued, they never could effect their purpose: so that after

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

ter plying about a month on the Scotch coast, they returned to Dunkirk in a very miserable plight. Sir George having put into the frith of Forth, the city of Edinburgh begged leave to present him with the freedom of their city; and on his return to London he was received most graciously by the queen, and the prince of Denmark; who, as high admiral, received the thanks of parliament for his diligence in fitting out the fleet; and the queen in her speeches spoke favourably of the Whigs and the Revolution.

The parliament, being prorogued in April, was dissolved. The new elections went much in favour of the Whigs.

The duke of Marlborough, at a conference in Holland concerning the campaign, found the duke of Burgundy was to command the French army in Flanders, and the duke de Vendôme under him, and that the Pretender accompanied them as a volunteer; the elector of Bavaria and the duke of Berwick on the Upper Rhine; and marshal Villeroy in Dauphiné.

The two hostile armies having approached each other, July the 11th, the duke of Burgundy was defeated by the duke of Marlborough and prince Eugene, with the loss of 12,000 men, at Oudenarde; on which they retired behind the



1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

canal betwixt Ghent and Bruges, and fortified themselves. The confederates then besieged Lille, in French Flanders, which at length capitulated, owing to the gallant conduct of general Webb; who, in escorting a very large convoy of military stores from Ostend to the siege, defeated the comte de la Motte, at Wynendale, with a great loss, which obliged marshal Boufflers to capitulate, December the 10th.

In October, Mons. D'Auverquerque died, and was succeeded in the command of the Dutch troops by general Tilly.

The taking of Ghent and Bruges finished a very late campaign.

The duke of Savoy, by the taking of several places in Italy, opened himself a passage into Dauphinè. Affairs in Spain were very trifling; duke Schomberg commanded against the duke of Orleans. Sir John Leake, therefore, sailed and took the isle of Sardinia; and, it being much wished to have a good port in the Mediterranean, general Stanhope, who commanded the queen's troops, planned and executed the taking the island of Minorca, which he performed with the loss of only forty men.

The pope, having always shown a great predilection for France, at last raised an army; but  
on

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

on the emperor's sending troops against him, he was obliged to submit to such terms as were offered him.

The army of the elector of Brunswick, on the Upper Rhine, was so nearly equal to the elector of Bavaria's, that they went into winter quarters without doing any thing.

Hungary and Poland continued scenes of devastation and horror.

Commodore Wager, in the West Indies, took several galleons, near Vigo. Trade, in general, was well protected.

October the 28th, the prince of Denmark died of an asthma. He interfered very little in public affairs, but was partial to the Tories.

Notwithstanding the duke of Marlborough's success, he began to decline in the queen's favour, owing to the intrigues of Mrs. Masham and Mr. Harley, who were furious Tories.

At the meeting of parliament, in October, on account of disputes in elections they declared, that by the act of Union the eldest sons of Scots peers were ineligible to a seat in that house; and likewise that no peer of Scotland, who might be created a peer of Great Britain, had a right to vote for the sixteen who were to represent Scotland in the British parliament.

1709.

1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1709.

The duke of Marlborough coming to England in March, and it being thought that he brought proposals of peace, both houses addressed the queen not to conclude the war, unless the king of France acknowledged her title and the Protestant succession, as likewise the removal of the Pretender out of the French dominions, and the entire demolition of the harbour and fortifications of Dunkirk.

The French entered into negotiations of peace; but it soon appearing that they were not sincere in their professions, the duke and prince Eugene took the field, and laid siege to Tournay, which having surrendered, and the armies having approached near each other, the hardest fought action that had happened took place, September the 11th, at Malplaquet, where the marshals Boufflers and Villars were defeated, with a very great loss; and the campaign ended in October with the surrender of Mons.

In Spain the duke de Bay defeated the earl of Galway, at Caya; but he suffered so much in the action, as to be able to profit very little by the victory.

The castle of Alicant, after undergoing the most obstinate siege, (even allowing the enemy  
to



---

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.1702.  
Accession.

---

to blow up the rock, on which the castle was situated, which caused a great breach, into which the governor, colonel Syburg, and several other officers, fell) was at last obliged to surrender.

Charles XII. still determined on dethroning the czar, advanced into the Ukraine; but at last was totally defeated at Pultowa, and most of his army destroyed. He, with a few followers, escaped into the Turkish dominions, and took up his residence at Bender; on which Augustus recovered Poland, and Stanislaus fled in his turn.

The first thing the parliament did, on their meeting, was to impeach Dr. Sacheverel, for publishing seditious books, and preaching sermons reflecting on the Revolution and the Protestant succession.

1710.

Parties ran very high during Sacheverel's trial, as Tory principles seemed to be gaining ground in the nation; even the queen was suspected of favouring them; which occasioned many riots and tumults; so that though the Commons made good their charge, the Peers durst only pass a mild sentence on him, which was suspending him from the functions of a clergyman for three years; which his party looked on

as

1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

as nearly an acquittal. His books and sermons, however, were ordered to be burnt, March the 21st, by the House of Commons.

Bishop Burnet, in a conversation he had with the queen, took the liberty of telling her, that it was universally believed she had entered on measures for the Pretender to succeed her in the throne.

The parliament being prorogued in April, the duke of Marlborough went to Holland, where the French were at the old trick of negotiating; but, suspecting them of insincerity, (which turned out to be the case) the army was put in motion, forced the enemy's lines at Doway, took that town, and several other very strong places, in which the operations of the campaign consisted; and, though no brilliant action took place, yet the fatigue of the troops was very great.

The campaign on the Rhine and in Piedmont was very inconsiderable, as both sides were equally unable to enter on action.

The affairs in Spain were carried on with various success; as general Stanhope, at the beginning of the campaign, defeated a large body of Spaniards, at Almanara; and, in August, count Staremberg defeated their army, at Saragossa,  
in

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

in which battle were the two rival kings; after which the count advanced to Madrid. Louis XIV. finding his grandson's affairs in a desperate situation, sent to his assistance the duke de Vendosme and a large body of French troops; who, early in November, surprized and took general Stanhope and most of the English troops, amounting to near 3,000 men, whilst in cantonments at Brihuega. Count Staremberg marched to their relief, but he arrived too late; he however had the better in an action at Villa Viciosa, but he was so weakened by it as to be obliged to evacuate all Arragon, by which king Charles was once more reduced to the province of Catalonia alone.

The czar of Russia made a great use of his victory at Pultowa, whilst Charles at last prevailed on the grand seignior to declare war against Peter, which instilled fresh hopes into count Ragotski and the Hungarians, over whom the emperor had been very successful this year.

The queen, in September, totally changed her Whig ministry, and introduced professed Tories, particularly Mr. Harley. On the duke of Marlborough's return to England, it being easily perceived how much he was out of favour, the al-  
lies



1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

lies were alarmed for fear of his being superseded, or that he should resign through ill usage.

The queen likewise dissolved the parliament; and, on the meeting of the new one, it was thought the parties were nearly equal.

1711.

The new House of Commons began with the old ministry, by repealing the bill for naturalizing foreign Protestants; which the Peers rejected. The Tory part of the Commons never lost any opportunity of censuring the former parliament.

In May, the queen created Mr. Harley earl of Oxford, and appointed him lord treasurer, in place of earl Godolphin.

The dauphin of France and the emperor Joseph dying of the small-pox, the queen acquainted the parliament that she was concerting measures, to get Charles, king of Spain, elected emperor; and the new ministry openly avowed their intentions of making a peace, by the concession of Spain and the West Indies to Philip; to prevent which was the cause of the present war.

The parliament was prorogued in June; about which time Whiston, mathematical professor of Cambridge, revived Arianism.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

The duke of Marlborough, being continued in his command, went over to Holland; but very little was expected, as he was obliged to act under a ministry so much his enemy; and likewise his army was weakened, owing to prince Eugene being detained on the Upper Rhine with an army to preserve the peace of the empire; but, to the astonishment of all Europe, he out-manceuvred marshal Villars in such a manner as to get possession of his lines without any loss, though they had been thought to be impregnable; after which he took Bouchain; but, as negotiations of peace seemed to be carrying on, no other siege was undertaken.

The affairs of Spain went on very languidly, owing to the want of remittances from England, both of men and money. The duke of Argyre commanded the English troops, in place of Stanhope, still a prisoner. The principal scene of action was the possession of the strong pass called Prato del Rey, which Staremberg defended so well, as to oblige the duke de Vendosme to give up all thoughts of forcing it. The earl of Galway, finding himself of very little use in Portugal, went to England.

Whilst prince Eugene's army kept the French

at

1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

at a distance, king Charles was unanimously elected emperor at Francfort, on which he repaired from Barcelona to that town to be crowned.

The war between the Turks and the czar was of short continuance, as the latter, finding himself in great difficulties, gave up Azoph to obtain peace; at which Charles XII. proclaimed loudly the grand vizier had been bribed; and had interest enough with the sultan to get him deposed.

The new ministry sent an expedition, under the command of Mrs. Masham's brother, brigadier Hill, and Sir Hovenden Walker, to take Quebec and Placentia; but it entirely failed, owing to the fleet's not being sufficiently victualled.

The peers in Ireland, on their parliament's meeting, seemed to favour the High Church party, whilst the commons were strenuous for the Protestant succession.

The people in Scotland almost openly avowed themselves favourers of the Pretender.

The ministry, determined on a peace, entered privately into a number of preliminaries with France, negotiated by Mr. Prior from England, and Monsieur Mesnager from France; which getting



ting wind, the allies were quite outrageous, and did every thing in their power to put a stop to so inglorious a measure; but at length were obliged to consent to a congress. The duke of Marlborough, on his return to England, desired to be excused attending the council, as he could not with honour support the measures of ministry.

On the meeting of parliament, the peers addressed the queen, praying her, if peace was concluded, not to permit Spain, or the West Indies, to remain in the hands of the house of Bourbon; and, in December, on the duke of Hamilton's offering to take his seat as duke of Brandon, they voted, no Scotch peer, created a peer of Great Britain since the Union, had a right to sit in that House; which vexed the ministry, and blew Scotland into an absolute flame; by which it being perceived the House of Peers were averse to their measures, they persuaded the queen to create twelve new peers, which gave them a decided majority. They likewise prevailed on her to dismiss the duke of Marlborough from all his employments, on a ridiculous notion of bribery: and, on the elector of Hanover's refusing, the duke of Ormond was appointed to the command of her majesty's troops in Flanders.

---

1702.  
Accession.ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

---

1712.

In the beginning of the year prince Eugene arrived in England, in hopes of stopping the queen's private negotiations for peace; but, finding all his efforts ineffectual, he returned to Holland, highly exasperated at the ministry's encouraging all kinds of scurrilous pamphlets against his friend the duke of Marlborough.

The parliament, at last, carried the repeal of the naturalization bill through both Houses: and likewise, intending to exasperate the Scotch Presbyterians, they tolerated episcopacy in that kingdom, and restored patronages to livings, which they were very averse to.

The plenipotentiaries of the belligerent powers having met at Utrecht, on the 29th of January (those for England being the earl of Strafford, and Dr. Robinson, bishop of Bristol, and lord privy-seal) the French produced their propositions; which being sent to England, were treated by the people with the greatest scorn; and the House of Peers addressed the queen on the subject.

The conferences at Utrecht not being likely to terminate soon, the confederate army, now commanded by prince Eugene, took the field in April; and, though the duke of Ormond's public

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

lic orders were to assist in carrying on the war with the greatest vigour, he received private orders from the queen, through Mr. St. John, secretary of state, not to accede to any operation that might bring on a battle, or any siege: on which he refused to assist in besieging Quesnoy; and declared he would assist in nothing till he received fresh orders from England; by which it was plainly perceived, that the queen had entered into a private treaty with France. The prince besieged and took Quesnoy, without the assistance of the duke: and, a great coolness now growing betwixt them, in July he marched his army to another camp; when most of the auxiliaries in British pay adhered to the prince, and were from this time paid by the emperor and Holland. On this separation, the duke proclaimed a cessation of arms with France for two months, and soon afterwards began his march to take possession of Dunkirk, which was to be given up to Britain; but, on his way, he staid at Ghent and Bruges, with his forces, two of the cautionary towns.

Prince Eugene's army, being now weakened by the loss of the British troops, was defeated, on the 24th of July, by marshal Villars, at Denain, and the strong camp of that name forced; which oc-



1702.  
Accession,

ANNE, 39th SOVEREIGN.

caused the loss of several other places to the confederates,

Secretary St. John, created lord Bolingbroke, went to France on a secret negotiation; soon after which a cessation of arms was proclaimed, for four months, by sea and land, and the Pretender retired from St. Germain; but the Jacobites were very much elated, giving out that the Pretender was to be associated with her majesty in the sovereignty.

Lord Lexington was sent over to Madrid, to be present at the renunciation of king Philip to the crown of France; which he did in the solemnest manner, on the 5th of November, before the Cortes of Spain; and, in case of failure in his issue, the kingdom was to devolve to the house of Savoy. Some time after, the princes of France renounced all right to the crown of Spain, in the same solemn manner.

Attempts were made to draw the petty German princes into the peace, but in vain; but, by  
the

---

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.1702.  
Accession.

---

the march of the Spanish troops, Portugal was obliged, on the 7th of November, to sign the cessation of arms; and the British troops, with brigadier Price, in Spain, were ordered to leave count Staremberg, and march to Barcelona, to embark for Minorca.

The duke of Marlborough, finding no end to his ill usage in England, went over to Aix-la-Chapelle. The Dutch garrisons he passed through paid him the greatest honours.

At last the Dutch agreed to the queen's measures, on Tournay being added to their barrier.

1713.

The peace was at last signed, April the 11th, by the earl of Strafford, and bishop of Bristol, on the part of England, at Utrecht, and likewise by the respective plenipotentiaries of France, Portugal, Prussia, and Holland; but count Zinzendorf, the Imperial minister, went away in great disgust, declaring that his master would singly carry

1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

carry on the war with France; however, next year, he entered into a treaty at Radstadt, but without acquainting the maritime powers.

When the parliament met, they congratulated the queen on the peace, but said nothing of its goodness or badness; indeed it was much reprobated by the Whig part of the nation. The Pretender got a protest against the peace distributed in England, which was taken no notice of.

On the parliament's laying a malt duty on Scotland, the earl of Findlater made a motion for dissolving the Union, which was negatived by four majority.

Both houses addressed the queen, repeatedly, to get the Pretender removed out of the duke of Lorraine's territory; and, though she did apply, he still remained there, not without surmises that it was done by her private acquiescence.

Dr. Sacheverel's sentence being expired, he was desired, by the high church party of the Commons, to preach at St. Margaret's on the 29th



---

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.1702.  
Accession.

---

of May: soon afterwards the queen gave him the rectory of St. Andrew's Holborn.

The duke of Ormond, lord lieutenant of Ireland, promoted Dr. Swift to the deanry of St. Patrick's, for writing pamphlets against the Whigs.

The duke d'Aumont, on his arrival as ambassador from France, was insulted by the mob, and his house in a short time was burnt.

According to the treaty of peace, colonels Armstrong and Clayton were sent to superintend the demolition of Dunkirk; but the French, by chicanery, eluded the doing it effectually.

The parliament being dissolved, the new elections went rather in favour of the Whigs, in spite of the exertions of ministry.

Ireland, for some time, was become entirely Jacobitical; but the duke of Shrewsbury going over as lord lieutenant, in some degree brought them back to the Protestant succession; whilst in England they talked openly of the Pretender's restoration, and in Scotland they elected such  
Peers

1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

Peers as would entirely coincide with the court measures.

The queen being taken ill in December, both parties began to move; but her recovery stopped all public attempts for the present. The peace with Spain was concluded in July, by which it was agreed, that France and Spain should never have the same monarch.

1714.

When the parliament met, Mr. Richard Steele, being obnoxious to ministry, they contrived to get him expelled the House of Commons, for having wrote a paper called "The Crisis," which, they pretended, insinuated the Protestant succession was in danger, under her majesty's administration; and several officers were turned out of the army, because they would not declare they would serve the queen without asking questions.

The queen being again taken ill, in March, both parties went to work; and, after a meeting of the Whig lords, baron Schutz, the elector of

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

1702.  
Accession.

Hanover's minister, demanded a writ from the chancellor, for his master, as duke of Cambridge, which was at length granted; but the queen wrote to the elector, that his coming over at present would be of very bad consequence.

May the 28th, the elector's mother, Sophia, daughter of James the First's daughter Elizabeth, and the unfortunate elector Palatine, died at Herenhausen, in the 84th year of her age.

The queen having prorogued the parliament in June, a violent rupture amongst the ministry ensued, when lord Bolingbroke getting the better, the earl of Oxford, lord treasurer, was dismissed, and before another was appointed, the queen fell so ill, as to be in imminent danger; on which some of the friends of the Hanover succession met, and strongly recommended to her the duke of Shrewsbury, whom she appointed; and, a few days afterwards, August the 1st, died of a lethargy, caused by the gout and ague. And, as the schemes of the Jacobites were supposed not quite ready for execution, the elector of Hanover

G g

was



1702.  
Accession.

ANNE, 29th SOVEREIGN.

was proclaimed king, by the name of George I. without any opposition, being the nearest Protestant heir, as he was great grandson of James I. by his daughter Elizabeth.

The duke of Savoy was certainly nearer the crown, being descended from a daughter of Charles the First; but, being a Catholic, he was excluded by the act of Succession.



HUSBAND.	CHILDREN.	1714. DEATH.	COTEMPORARY PRINCES.
Prince George, 2d Son of the King of Denmark.	They had several, but they all died before they came to the years of maturity.	She died a natural Death, August 1714, in the 50th Year of her Age, and 13th of her Reign.	<p>Pope. CLEMENT XI. . . 1721</p> <p>Turkish Emperors. MUSTAPHA II. . . 1703 ACHMET III. deposed 1730</p> <p>Emperors of Germany. LEOPOLD I. . . . 1705 JOSEPH I. . . . 1711 CHARLES VI. . . 1740</p> <p>King of France. LOUIS XIV. . . . 1715</p> <p>King of Spain. PHILIP V. . . . 1746</p> <p>Kings of Portugal. PETER II. . . . 1706 JOHN V. . . . 1750</p> <p>King of Sweden. CHARLES XII. . . 1718</p> <p>King of Denmark. FREDERIC IV. . . 1730</p> <p>Kings of Poland. FREDERIC AUGUSTUS 1733 STANISLAUS.</p> <p>Czar of Muscovy. PETER ALEXIOWITZ 1725</p> <p>King of Prussia. FREDERIC I. . . 1713</p>

F I N I S.

THE STUART PAPERS

THE STUART PAPERS



... 1711  
... 1712  
... 1713  
... 1714  
... 1715  
... 1716  
... 1717  
... 1718  
... 1719  
... 1720  
... 1721  
... 1722  
... 1723  
... 1724  
... 1725  
... 1726  
... 1727  
... 1728  
... 1729  
... 1730  
... 1731  
... 1732  
... 1733  
... 1734  
... 1735  
... 1736  
... 1737  
... 1738  
... 1739  
... 1740  
... 1741  
... 1742  
... 1743  
... 1744  
... 1745  
... 1746  
... 1747  
... 1748  
... 1749  
... 1750  
... 1751  
... 1752  
... 1753  
... 1754  
... 1755  
... 1756  
... 1757  
... 1758  
... 1759  
... 1760  
... 1761  
... 1762  
... 1763  
... 1764  
... 1765  
... 1766  
... 1767  
... 1768  
... 1769  
... 1770  
... 1771  
... 1772  
... 1773  
... 1774  
... 1775  
... 1776  
... 1777  
... 1778  
... 1779  
... 1780  
... 1781  
... 1782  
... 1783  
... 1784  
... 1785  
... 1786  
... 1787  
... 1788  
... 1789  
... 1790  
... 1791  
... 1792  
... 1793  
... 1794  
... 1795  
... 1796  
... 1797  
... 1798  
... 1799  
... 1800

THE STUART PAPERS



